Introduction

Thank you for purchasing SoftBank 934SH.

- For proper handset use, read "First Step Guide" in 934SH Starter Guide and this guide beforehand.
- Accessible SoftBank services may vary by service area, subscription, etc.

SoftBank 934SH is compatible with both 3G and GSM network technologies.

Notes

- Copying this guide in whole or part without authorization is prohibited.
- Guide content is subject to change without prior notice.
- Efforts have been made to ensure the accuracy and clarity of this guide. Please contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (P.15-41) about unclear or missing information.

Chapter Contents At A Glance

Getting Started	1
Basic Operations	2
Calling	3
Messaging	4
Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser	5
Digital TV	6
Camera & Imaging	7
Media Player & S! Applications	8
Handy Extras	9
Entertainment & Communication	10
Handset Security	11
Data Folder & Memory Card	12
Connectivity & File Backup	13
Handset Customization	14
Appendix	15



- Most operation descriptions are based on default settings with handset open (P.1-2) in Standby (P.1-6).
- •Operations and results may differ by handset status.
- •Sample screenshots, etc. are provided for reference only.
- Actual handset windows, menus, etc. may differ in appearance.
- •"(Japanese)" appears next to functions or applications which require Japanese ability to use as intended.

Guide Usage Notesii
Table of Contentsiii
Accessoriesv
Safety Precautionsvi
1 Getting Started
Handset Parts1-2
Charging Battery 1-4
Power On/Off 1-6
Display & Indicators1-7
Accessing Functions1-11
Motion Control1-18
External Display1-20
Mobile Manners 1-25
Security Codes1-26
Basic Tools1-27
Double Number 1-28
Additional Functions1-31
2 Basic Operations
Font Size2-2
Wallpaper2-3
Customized Screen & S! Familiar
Usability2-4
Sounds & Alerts2-5
Text Entry2-6
10xt = 11tt y
User Dictionary2-11
User Dictionary2-11 Dictionary2-12
User Dictionary
User Dictionary 2-11 Dictionary 2-12 Search 2-14 Scratch Pad 2-15
User Dictionary 2-11 Dictionary 2-12 Search 2-14 Scratch Pad 2-15 Phone Book 2-16
User Dictionary 2-11 Dictionary 2-12 Search 2-14 Scratch Pad 2-15

3 Calling
Emergency Calls3-2
Voice Calling3-3
Video Calling3-5
Decoration Call3-6
Speed Dial3-7
Call Log3-8
Call Time3-9
Call Barring 3-10
Optional Services3-12
Additional Functions3-14
Troubleshooting3-21
4 Messaging
Messaging4-2
Sending Messages4-4
Incoming Messages 4-9
Handling Messages4-12
Chat Folders 4-15
Mail Groups4-16
PC Mail4-17
Additional Functions4-20
Troubleshooting4-35
5 Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser
Internet Services5-2
Yahoo! Keitai5-3
PC Site Browser5-4
Browsing 5-5
Bookmarks & Saved Pages5-7
RSS Feeds5-8
Additional Functions5-9
Troubleshooting5-16

6 Digital TV	
Digital TV	6-2
Recording/Playing	6-8
TV Timer6	
Time Shift6	
Additional Functions6	-12
Troubleshooting6	-18
7 Camera & Imaging	
Camera	7-2
Photo Camera	
Video Camera	7-7
Review	7-9
Shooting Modes7	'-10
Editing Images7	'-13
Printing7	
Additional Functions7	
Troubleshooting7	-24
8 Media Player & S! Application	
Media Player	8-2
Music	8-4
Video	8-5
Playlists	8-6
S! Appli	
Additional Functions	
Troubleshooting8	-13
9 Handy Extras	
Calendar & Tasks	9-2
Alarms	9-7
Wakeup TV	9-9
Relaxation Time9	-11

Table of Contents

Calculator 9-12 Expenses Memo 9-13 Osaifu-Keitai® 9-14 Simulated Call 9-18 Stopwatch 9-19
Countdown Timer 9-20
World Clock 9-21
Hour Minder 9-22
Pedometer 9-23
Document Viewer 9-25
Notepad 9-26
ASCII Art 9-27
Voice Recorder9-28
Scan Barcode 9-29
Create QR Code 9-30
Scan Card 9-31
Scan Text 9-32
Kanji Grabber 9-33
Additional Functions 9-34
Troubleshooting 9-46
10 Entertainment & Communication
Mobile Widget 10-2
S! Quick News 10-5
S! Information Channel 10-6
e-Books10-7
S! Friend's Status 10-8
S! Circle Talk 10-11
Near Chat 10-13
Blog Tool 10-14
Additional Functions 10-16
Troubleshooting10-23

11 Handset Security
Handset Security11-2
Function Control 11-4
Additional Functions 11-5
12 Data Folder & Memory Card
Data Folder 12-2
Memory Card 12-5
Additional Functions 12-8
Troubleshooting 12-10
13 Connectivity & File Backup
Infrared13-2
IC Transmission 13-5
Bluetooth® 13-7
External Device Connection 13-11
Backup 13-12
S! Addressbook Back-up (SAB)13-14
Additional Functions 13-17
Troubleshooting 13-20
14 Handset Customization
Date & Time 14-2
Display & Illumination 14-3
Incoming Transmissions 14-5
Sounds14-6
Connectivity 14-7
Reset 14-9
15 Appendix
USIM Card 15-2
Battery15-4
Software Update15-5
Cleaning Handset15-6

Troubleshooting	15-7
Key Assignments	15-9
Pager Codes	15-11
Character Codes	15-12
Weather Indicators	15-18
Specifications	15-19
Menu List	15-25
Index	15-32
Warranty & Service	15-40
Customer Service	15-41

Accessories

■ Battery (SHBCC1)







- For accessory-related information, please contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (P.15-41).
- Use specified Charger/Headphones (sold separately) only.

Safety Precautions

Read safety precautions before using handset.

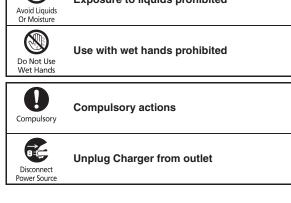
- Observe precautions to avoid injury to self or others, or damage to property.
- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.

These labels indicate the degree of risk from improper use. Make sure you thoroughly understand their meanings before reading on.

⚠ DANGER	serious injury from improper use
⚠ WARNING	Risk of death or serious injury from improper use
⚠ CAUTION	Risk of serious injury or damage to property from improper use

These symbols indicate prohibited or compulsory actions. Make sure you thoroughly understand their meanings before reading on.





Handset, Battery, USIM Card, Desktop Holder, Charger (Sold Separately) & Memory Card (Sold Separately)



Use specified battery, Desktop Holder (included) and Charger (sold separately) only.



Compulsory

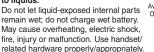
Non-specified equipment use may cause battery to leak, overheat, burst or ignite, and may cause Charger to overheat, ignite, malfunction, etc.

Do not disassemble, modify or solder handset or related hardware. May cause fire, injury, electric shock or malfunction. Battery may leak, overheat, burst or ignite.



Modifying handsets is prohibited by the Radio Law and subject to a penalty.

Do not expose internal handset parts, battery, Desktop Holder or Charger to liquids.





Or Moisture

Do not charge battery in or expose handset or related hardware to extreme heat (e.g., near fire or sources of heat, in direct sunlight. inside vehicles, etc.).



Prohibited

May cause warping/malfunction; battery may leak, overheat, ignite or burst. Handset or related hardware may become hot to the touch, leading to burn injuries, etc.

Do not force battery/Charger into handset. Check the direction and retrv.

ianite, etc.



Battery may leak, overheat, burst,

WARNING

Do not place handset, battery. Desktop Holder or Charger in/on ovens, microwave ovens, pressure cookers, induction stoves or other cooking appliances.



Battery may leak, overheat, burst or ignite. Handset, Desktop Holder or Charger may overheat, emit smoke. ignite, malfunction, etc.

Keep handset off and Charger disconnected near gas stations or places with fire/explosion risk. Handset use near petrochemicals or other flammables may cause fire/ explosion: turn handset off before

using Osaifu-Keitai® at gas stations (cancel IC Card Lock beforehand).



Do not apply strong shocks or impacts.



Prohibited

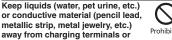
Do not drop/throw handset or related hardware. Battery may leak, overheat. burst or ignite, resulting in fire, electric shock, malfunction, etc.

If there is unusual sound/odor. smoke or any other abnormality:



Compulsory

Continued use may cause fire, electric shock, etc.; grasp plug to disconnect Charger, turn off handset, then remove battery, being careful not to burn or iniure vourself.



Prohibited

May cause short circuit, resulting in fire, malfunction, etc.

External Device Port.

Do not charge battery while handset is wet. May cause electric shock or short



Prohibited

circuit, resulting in fire, malfunction. etc.

Do not expose handset or related hardware to hot air from drvers, etc. to dry them or for any other purpose. Avoid saunas or hot water.

Prohibited

Battery may leak, overheat, burst or ignite, Handset, Desktop Holder or Charger may overheat, emit smoke, ignite or malfunction.



Do not place handset or related hardware on unstable surfaces.



Handset or related hardware may fall. resulting in injury, malfunction, etc.; be especially careful when Vibration is set or while charging.



Keep handset and related hardware out of infants' reach.



Infants may choke from swallowing handset or related hardware or be injured, etc.

Compulsory

If your child is using handset/ related hardware, explain all instructions and supervise usage. Misuse may cause injury, etc.



Battery



⚠ DANGER

Read battery label to confirm battery type; use/dispose of battery accordingly.

 		<u> </u>
Symbol on La	abel	Battery Type
Li-ion00	Ī	Lithium-ion

Do not dispose of battery in fire. Battery may leak, burst, ignite, etc.





Prohibited

Do not damage battery (with a nail, hammer, foot, etc.) or subject it to strong impacts or shocks. Battery may leak, overheat, burst, ignite, etc.



Keep wire or other metal objects away from battery terminals. Do not carry/store battery with conductive material (pencil lead, metallic strip, metal jewelry, etc.).



Battery may leak, overheat, burst, ignite, etc.

Eyes may be severely damaged.

If battery fluid gets in eyes, do not rub: rinse with water and consult a doctor immediately.



⚠ WARNING

If battery fluid contacts skin or clothes, discontinue handset use and rinse with clean water immediately.



May cause skin damage.

If battery does not charge properly, stop trying.



Battery may leak, overheat, burst, ianite, etc.



If there is abnormal odor, excessive heat, discoloration or distortion. remove battery, being careful not to burn or injure yourself. Avoid fire sources.

Continued use may cause battery to leak, overheat, burst, ignite, etc.

Keep battery away from pets. Pet bites may cause battery to leak, burst, overheat, ignite, etc.



Compulsory



Do not dispose of an exhausted battery with ordinary refuse.



Tape over battery terminals before disposal. Take battery to a SoftBank Shop, or follow the local disposal regulations.

Handset

↑ WARNING

Do not use Mobile Light near people's faces.

Evesight may be temporarily affected

leading to accidents. CAUTION:

Use of controls. adjustments or performance of procedure other than those specified herein may result in



Prohibited

hazardous radiation exposure. As the emission level from Mobile Light LED used in this product is harmful to the eyes, do not attempt to disassemble the cabinet. Servicing is limited to qualified servicing station only.



■ Mobile Light LED Properties

- a) Emission Duration: Continuous
- b) Wavelength White: 400 - 700 nm

c) Maximum Emission Output

White: 230 µW (1.2 mW inside handset)

Do not use handset while driving or cycling.

Accidents may result.

Phone use while driving or cycling is prohibited by law and subject to a penalty; park in a legal parking space beforehand.



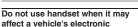
Prohibited

Compulsory

Eyesight may be affected. **A** CAUTION

infrared transmissions.

equipment.



Do not look into Infrared Port during



Prohibited

Prohibited

Handset use inside vehicles may cause electronic equipment to malfunction, resulting in accidents.

If you experience any skin irritation associated with handset use. discontinue handset use and consult a doctor.



Metal and other materials (P.15-19) may cause skin irritation, rashes, or itchiness depending on your physical condition.

Keep handset away from magnetic cards, etc.

Data on bank cards, credit cards. telephone cards, floppy disks, etc. may be lost.



Do not swing handset by strap. May harm self or others; strap may break, resulting in injury or handset malfunction/breakage.



Confirm there is ample space for Motion Control use: hold handset firmly and shake it gently.

Handset may slip, resulting in injury or breakage.



Turn handset power off near electronic devices that employ high precision control systems or weak signals.

May cause electronic malfunctions. etc. Be especially careful near the following devices:

Hearing aids, implanted pacemakers/ defibrillators and other electronic medical equipment; fire alarms, automatic doors and other automatic control devices

Power handset off before boarding aircraft to avoid radio waves from interfering with aircraft operation.

If mobile phone use is allowed on board, follow airline or cabin crew instructions regarding handset use.

Users with a heart condition should adjust ringtone Vibration and

Volume as needed. May cause heart damage.

If thunder is heard while outdoors. turn power off: find cover.

There is a risk of lightning strike or electric shock.



Compulsory

Compulsory

or hearing.

Handset may become hot while in use, especially at high temperature. Prolonged contact with skin may cause burn injuries.



Compulsory

Always maintain some distance from Speaker while ringtones, music or other handset sounds play. Excessive volume may damage ears



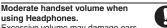
Keep fingers, straps, etc. outside when opening/closing handset. May cause injury, breakage, etc.



etc

Watch TV from a distance in good

liaht. Watching in poor light or too close may Compulsory affect eyesight.



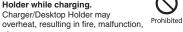
using Headphones. Excessive volume may damage ears or hearing.



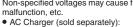
Desktop Holder (Included) & Charger (Sold Separately)

WARNING

Do not cover/wrap Charger/Desktop Holder while charging.



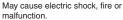
Use only the specified voltage. Non-specified voltages may cause fire,



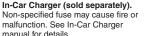
- AC 100V-240V Input
- In-Car Charger (sold separately; use in negative earth vehicles only): DC 12V/24V Input

Do not use power adapters. Using Charger with step-up/step-down transformer may cause fire, electric shock or malfunction.

Leave Charger unplugged during periods of disuse; grasp plug to disconnect it.



Use only the specified fuse for In-Car Charger (sold separately).



If liquids (water, pet urine, etc.) seep inside Charger, grasp plug and disconnect it immediately.

May cause electric shock, smoke or fire.



Disconnect

Power Source

Prohibited

If plug is dusty, grasp it and disconnect Charger, then clean with a dry cloth. Fire may result.



Do not use In-Car Charger (sold separately) in positive earth



May cause fire, etc. Use in negative earth vehicles only.

keeping the plug and Charger/

away from conductive material

(pencil lead, metallic strip, metal



Plug Charger firmly into the outlet,

Desktop Holder charging terminals



Compulsory

jewelry, etc.). May cause electric shock, short circuit. fire, etc.

malfunction.

vehicles.

Do not touch Charger plug with wet hands. May cause electric shock, malfunction.



etc. Do not touch Charger if thunder is heard.

Wet Hands

May cause electric shock, etc.



Prohibited

Do not use Desktop Holder inside vehicles.



Extreme temperature or vibration may cause fire or damage handset, etc.

Prohibited

Do not expose Desktop Holder (included) or Charger (sold separately) to liquids and high humidity (e.g., precipitation, bath/ shower room, restroom, etc.). May cause fire, electric shock or





Grasp plug and disconnect Charger before cleaning.

May cause electric shock, etc.



Disconnect Power Source

Always grasp plug (not cord) to disconnect Charger. Pulling the plug by cord may damage cord, causing electric shock, fire, etc.



Compulsory

Do not subject AC Charger (sold separately) to strong shocks or impacts while it is plugged into the outlet.



May cause malfunction or injury.

May cause burn injuries.

Do not touch charging terminals of Desktop Holder while it is connected to the outlet.



Handset Use & Electronic Medical Equipment

This section is based on "Guidelines on the Use of Radio Communications Equipment such as Cellular Telephones and Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment"

(Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference, April 1997) and "Report of Investigation of the Effects of Radio Waves on Medical Equipment, etc." (Association of Radio Industries and Businesses, March 2001).

WARNING

Persons with implanted pacemaker/ defibrillator should keep handset more than 22 cm away.



Radio waves may interfere with implanted pacemakers or defibrillators.

If you intend to use electronic medical equipment other than implanted pacemaker/defibrillator outside medical facilities, consult the vendor on radio wave effects. Radio waves may interfere with

electronic medical equipment.



Compulsory

Observe these rules inside medical facilities to avoid effects of radio waves on electronic medical equipment:



- Do not enter an operating room or an Intensive or Coronary Care Unit while carrying a handset.
- Keep handset off in hospitals; cancel the setting that turns handset power on automatically (alarm, etc.) beforehand.
- Even in lobbies or other places where handset use is permitted. keep handset off near electronic medical equipment.
- Obev medical facility rules on mobile phone use.

Turn handset off in crowds or trains where persons with implanted pacemaker/defibrillator may be near; cancel the setting that turns handset power on automatically (alarm. etc.) beforehand. Radio waves may interfere with

implanted pacemakers or defibrillators

causing such devices to malfunction.



General Notes

General Use

- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of files saved on handset/Memory Card. Keep separate copies of Phone Book entries, etc.
- Handset transmissions/TV signal reception may be disrupted inside buildings, tunnels or underground, or when moving into/out of such places.
- Use handset without disturbing others.
- Handsets are radios as stipulated by the Radio Law. Under the Radio Law, handsets must be submitted for inspection upon request.
- Handset use near landlines, TVs or radios may cause interference.
- For proper use of Memory Card (sold separately), read the manual beforehand.
- Beware of eavesdropping.

Because this service is completely digital, the possibility of signal interception is greatly reduced. However, some transmissions may be overheard.

Eavesdropping

Deliberate/accidental interception of communications constitutes eavesdropping.

• An export license may be required to carry the handset into other countries if it is to be used by or transferred to another person. However, no such license is required when you take the handset abroad for personal use on a vacation or business trip and then bring it back. Export control regulations in the United States provide that an export license granted by the US government is required to carry the handset into Cuba, Iran, North Korea, Sudan or Syria.

Handset & Hardware Care

- If handset is left with no battery or an exhausted one, data may be altered/lost. SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Use handset within 5°C 35°C (up to 40°C for temporary use in bath/shower rooms, etc.) and 35% - 90% humidity.
- Avoid extreme temperatures or direct sunlight.
- Exposing lens to direct sunlight may damage color filter and affect image color.
- Battery may not charge properly if ports/ terminals are obstructed by dust, etc. Clean with a dry cloth, cotton swab, etc.
- Clean handset with a dry, soft cloth. Using alcohol, thinner, etc. may damage it.
- · Avoid scratching Display.
- Avoid heavy objects or excessive pressure. May cause malfunction or injury.
 - Do not sit on handset in back pants pocket.
 - Do not place heavy objects on handset inside handbags, packs, etc.
- Connect only specified products to Headphone Port. Other devices may malfunction or cause damage.
- Always turn off handset before removing battery. If battery is removed while saving data or sending mail, data may be lost, changed or destroyed.
- Do not remove Memory Card or turn off handset power while using the card; may result in data loss or malfunction.
- When walking outside, moderate handset volume to avoid accidents.

Function Usage Limits

These functions are disabled after handset upgrade/replacement or service cancellation: Camera; Media Player; S! Applications; TV. After a period of disuse, these functions may be unusable; retrieve Network Information (P.14-7) to restore usability.

Mobile Camera

- Mind your manners when using handset camera.
- Test the camera before capturing/recording special moments.
- Do not use handset camera in places where photography or videography is prohibited.

Electromagnetic Waves

For body-worn operation, this phone has been tested and meets RF exposure guidelines when used with accessories containing no metal, that position handset a minimum of 15 mm from the body. Use of other accessories may not ensure compliance with RF exposure guidelines.

CE Declaration of Conformity

C € 0168

Hereby, Sharp Telecommunications of Europe Ltd, declares that 934SH is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC. A copy of the original declaration of conformity for each model can be tound at the following Internet address: http://www.sharp.co.jp/k-tat/



Battery - CAUTION

Use specified battery or Charger only.

Non-specified equipment use may cause
malfunctions, electric shock or fire due to battery
leakage, overheating or bursting.

Do not dispose of an exhausted battery with ordinary refuse; always tape over battery terminals before disposal. Take battery to a SoftBank Shop, or follow the local disposal regulations.

Charge battery in ambient temperatures between 5°C and 35°C; outside this range, battery may leak/overheat and performance may deteriorate.



European RF Exposure Information

Your mobile device is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed not to exceed the limits for exposure to radio waves recommended by international guidelines. These guidelines were developed by the independent scientific organization ICNIRP and include safety margins designed to assure the protection of all persons, regardless of age and health.

The guidelines use a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit for mobile devices is 2 W/kg. As mobile devices offer a range of functions, they can be used in other positions, such as on the body as described in this user guide. Highest SAR value:

Model	At the Ear**	On the Body	
934SH	0.574 W/kg	0.610 W/kg	

As SAR is measured utilizing the device's highest transmitting power the actual SAR of this device while operating is typically below that indicated above. This is due to automatic changes to the power level of the device to ensure it only uses the minimum level required to reach the Network. The World Health Organization has stated that present scientific information does not indicate the need for any special precautions for the use of mobile devices. They note that if you want to reduce your exposure then you can do so by limiting the length of calls or using a handsfree device to keep the mobile phone away from the head and body.

Please see Electromagnetic Waves on the left for important notes regarding body-worn operation. "Measured in accordance with international guidelines for testing.

FCC Notice

- This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
 - (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
- Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

FCC Information to User

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits of a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications.

However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation; if this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- 1. Reorient/relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.

- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.



FCC RF Exposure Information

Your handset is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Federal Communications Commission of the U.S. Government.

The guidelines are based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The standards include a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health. The exposure standard for wireless handsets employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit set by the FCC is 1.6 W/kg.

Highest SAR value:

Model	FCC ID	At the Ear	On the Body
934SH	APYHRO00099	0.377 W/kg	0.592 W/kg

This device was tested for typical body-worn operations with the back of the handset kept 1.5 cm from the body. To maintain compliance with FCC RF exposure requirements, use accessories that maintain a 1.5 cm separation distance between the user's body and the back of the handset. The use of beltclips, holsters and similar accessories should not contain metallic components in its assembly.

The use of accessories that do not satisfy these requirements may not comply with FCC RF exposure requirements, and should be avoided. The FCC has granted an Equipment Authorization for this model handset with all reported SAR levels evaluated as in compliance with the FCC RF emission guidelines. SAR information on this model handset is on file with the FCC and can be found at https://fjallfoss.fcc.gov/oetcf/eas/reports/GenericSearch.cfm under the Display Grant section after searching on the corresponding FCC ID (see table on the left). Additional information on Specific Absorption Rates (SAR) can be found on the Cellular Telecommunications & Internet Association (CTIA) Website at http://www.phonefacts.net.

Water Resistance

934SH Water Resistance

934SH complies with IPX5 (former JIS protection level 5)¹ and IPX7 (JIS protection level 7)² water protection standards, with Port Covers closed and Battery Cover locked firmly.

¹IPX5 compliant means that this handset continues to function as a phone after being subjected to a water jet (approximately 12.5 liters/min.) discharged from a nozzle (inner diameter: 6.3 mm), from all directions (approximately 3 m from handset) for at least 3 minutes.

²IPX7 compliant means that this handset continues to function as a phone and no water seeps inside after being gently lowered into a tank filled with still tap water (at room temperature) to the depth of 1 m, and immersed at the bottom for approximately 30 minutes.

Malfunction resulting from misuse is not covered by the warranty.

- Lock Battery Cover and close Port Covers firmly. Water may seep inside handset when there is debris (hair, sand, fiber, etc.) between cover and base.
- Water may seep inside handset if exposed to liquids with Port Covers or Battery Cover open, causing electric shock or malfunction. Turn off handset, then remove battery.
- If handset is wet, wipe it with a dry cloth.
- Do not open/close Battery/Port Cover with wet hands or while handset is wet.
- Handset is resistant to fresh/tap water at normal temperature (5°C - 35°C) only.

Precautions

- Do not subject handset to soap, detergent, bath powder/oil, sea/pool/spa water, hot water, sand, dirt, etc.
- Do not soak handset in bath or pool; never use it in water (including opening/closing of handset and pressing keys).
- Handset is not resistant to water pressure.
 Avoid high-pressure water/shower (over
 6 liters/min.) or water immersion.
- Do not expose handset to extreme humidity for long periods; avoid prolonged use in bath/shower rooms.
- Do not use in saunas. Avoid hot air from dryers, etc.

- Use handset within 5°C 35°C (up to 40°C for temporary use in bath/shower rooms, etc.) and 35% - 90% humidity.
- Avoid extreme temperatures (e.g., near stoves, inside refrigerators, etc.).
- Volume may be low when Microphone/ Earpiece/Speaker is wet; dry handset before use.
- Battery, Desktop Holder and optional accessories are not waterproofed.
- Do not subject handset to strong shocks or impacts; do not poke Microphone,
 Earpiece, Speaker, etc. with a cotton swab or sharp object; water resistance may be affected.
- Avoid placing handset directly on sand.
 Sand may penetrate Earpiece, Speaker,
 etc., resulting in low volume.
- Do not move handset directly from a cold place to a warm humid place; condensation may occur. Should this happen, dry handset naturally at room temperature.
- 934SH does not float on water.
- Keep handset out of heavy rain.
- Do not let liquid-exposed handset remain wet; exposure to cold may freeze liquid causing malfunction.
- Damaged Battery/Port Cover affects water resistance; contact a SoftBank Shop.

Charging Precautions

- Battery, Desktop Holder and optional accessories are not waterproofed. Avoid exposure to liquids or high humidity (e.g., precipitation, bath/shower room, restroom, etc.); may cause fire, electric shock or damage.
- Never charge battery while handset is wet; may cause fire or damage due to electric shock or short-circuit.
- Close Port Cover firmly after charging via External Device Port. Use Desktop Holder to prevent water seepage via External Device Port.
- Do not touch Desktop Holder or Charger with wet hands. Electric shock may occur.
- Do not use Desktop Holder or Charger in rooms in which water is regularly in use (kitchen, bath/shower room, etc.); may cause fire or electric shock.

Gasket Care & Maintenance

Proper care of the rubber seals around Port Covers and Battery Cover is crucial for continued handset water resistance.

- Do not remove or damage gaskets. Keep them clean.
- Do not insert sharp objects through Port/ Battery Cover gaps; may damage gasket and affect water resistance.
- If Port/Battery Cover gasket is damaged or deformed, replace it with a new one.
- To maintain water resistance, replace gaskets every two years regardless of their condition.
- For gasket replacements, contact a SoftBank Shop.
- Damaged Port Cover affects water resistance; contact a SoftBank Shop.
- If Battery Cover is damaged, replace it with a new one. Use of damaged cover may cause electric shock, battery corrosion, etc. due to water seepage.

Rights, Trademarks & Patents

Portrait Rights

Portrait rights protect individuals' right to refuse to be photographed or to refuse unauthorized publication/use of their photographs. Portrait rights consist of the right to privacy, which is applicable to all persons, and the right to publicity, which protects the interests of celebrities. Therefore, photographing others including celebrities and publicizing/distributing their photographs without permission is illegal; use handset camera responsively.

Copyrights

Copyright laws protect sounds, images, computer programs, databases, other materials and copyright holders. Duplicated material is limited to private use only. Use of materials beyond this limit or without permission of copyright holders may constitute copyright infringement, and be subject to criminal punishment. Comply with copyright laws when using images captured with handset camera.

The software contained in handset is copyrighted material: copyright, moral right and other related rights are protected by copyright laws. Do not copy, modify, alter, disassemble, decompile or reverse-engineer the software: do not separate it from hardware in whole or part.

Video recording and playback are based on MPEG-4. This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to (i) encode video in compliance with the MPEG-4 Video Standard ("MPEG-4 Video") and/or (ii) decode MPEG-4 Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and noncommercial activity and/or was obtained from a licensed video provider. No license is granted or implied for any other use. Additional information may be obtained from MPFG I A

See http://www.mpegla.com.

This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Systems Patent Portfolio License for encoding in compliance with the MPEG-4 Systems Standard. except that an additional license and payment of royalties are necessary for encoding in connection with (i) data stored or replicated in physical media which is paid for on a title by title basis and/or (ii) data which is paid for on a title by title basis and is transmitted to an end user for permanent storage and/or use. Such additional license may be obtained from MPEG LA. LLC.

See http://www.mpegla.com for additional details.



Handset employs RSA® BSAFE™ software developed by RSA Security

RSA is a registered trademark of RSA Security Inc.

BSAFE is a registered trademark of RSA Security Inc. in the United States and/or other countries

This product is equipped with JBlend™ designed to accelerate the performance of Java™ Application. Powered by JBlend[™]. Copyright 1997-2009 Aplix Corporation. All rights reserved.





JBlend and JBlend-related brands are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in Japan and other countries.

Java and Java-related brands are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries.



microSDHC[™]. microSD[™] and miniSD[™] are trademarks of the SD Card Association

NetFront

This product employs NetFront Browser (Internet browser) and NetFront SMIL Player developed by ACCESS Co., Ltd.

Copyright@ 2009 ACCESS Co., Ltd. ACCESS and NetFront are trademarks or registered trademarks of ACCESS Co., Ltd. in Japan or other countries.

This product includes a module developed by Independent JPEG Group.

IrSimple™. IrSS™ and IrSimpleShot™ are trademarks of the Infrared Data Association® Bluetooth is a registered trademark of the Bluetooth SIG, Inc.



The Bluetooth word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by SHARP is under license.

The frequency band utilized by handset Bluetooth® function is shared with industrial, scientific or medical equipment, including household microwave ovens, etc., and used by radio stations, amateur radio stations, etc. (hereafter "other radio stations").

- 1 Before using Bluetooth®, visually confirm that no other radio stations sharing the same frequency band are in use nearby.
- 2 Should interference occur between handset and other radio stations, move or cancel Bluetooth[®] function immediately.
- 3 For additional information and support, contact us at the following number.

SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information

From a SoftBank handset, call toll free at 157 for General Information

From landlines, see P.15-41 "Customer Service."

This radio station utilizes 2.4 GHz band with FHSS modulation. Maximum transmission radius is 10 meters (32 feet).

2.4FH1

Microsoft, PowerPoint and Excel are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries

Powered by MascotCapsule®.

Powered by MascotCapsule®/3DView package™. MascotCapsule is a registered trademark of HI Corporation.

©2002-2009 HI Corporation. All rights reserved.

FeliCa is a contactless IC card technology developed by Sony Corporation.

FeliCa is a registered trademark of Sony Corporation. \bigcirc is a registered trademark of FeliCa Network, Inc.

Osaifu-Keitai is a registered trademark of NTT DOCOMO, INC.

QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED.



This product contains Adobe® Flash® Lite™ player software under license from Adobe Systems Incorporated.

Adobe Flash Lite Copyright © 2003-2007 Adobe Systems Incorporated. All rights reserved. Adobe, Flash and Flash Lite are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and other countries.

Wakeup TV, VeilView, Smartlink, Simulated Call, AQUOS, AQUOS/\(\mathcal{I}\) $\vec{1} = \nabla \nu - \vec{1} - (AQUOS \nabla \nabla \nu \nabla \nabla), Egao focus shutter, Furimuki shutter, Chase focus and Animation View are trademarks or registered trademarks of SHARP Corporation.$



Document Viewer is enabled by Picsel Technologies.

Picsel, Picsel Powered, Picsel Viewer, Picsel File Viewer, Picsel Document Viewer, Picsel PDF Viewer and the Picsel cube logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Picsel Technologies Ltd.

Chaku-Uta and Chaku-Uta Full are registered trademarks of Sony Music Entertainment (Japan) Inc.

BookSurfing® is a registered trademark of CELSYS Inc., Voyager Japan, Inc. and INFOCITY Inc.

Genius English-Japanese Dictionary ©2005-2008 Taishukan

Genius Japanese-English Dictionary ©2005-2008 Taishukan

Meikyo Japanese Dictionary ©2005-2008 Taishukan

- Genius EJ-Dic MX.net ©KONISHI Tomoshichi, MINAMIDE Kosei & Taishukan, 2008
- Genius JE-Dic MX.net ©KONISHI Tomoshichi, MINAMIDE Kosei & Taishukan, 2008
- Meikyo J-Dic MX.net ©KITAHARA Yasuo & Taishukan. 2008
- Imidas Encyclopedia @SHUEISHA Inc.
- Encyclopedia Nipponica, Digital Daijisen, PROGRESSIVE English-Japanese Dictionary, PROGRESSIVE Japanese-English Dictionary ©Shoqakukan Inc.
- Hot Pepper Pockets is a registered trademark of Recruit Co., Ltd.
- Amazon.co.jp is a trademark of Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates.



EUPHONY™ (a comprehensive sound enhancement system utilizing a virtual sound source processing technology) is a trademark of DiMAGIC Co., Ltd.



Dynamic Range Adjustment is based on iridix technology by Apical Limited.

apical

Kanji Grabber™ is a trademark of Information System Products Co., Ltd.

PhotoSolid®, FaceSolid®, MovieSolid®, FrameSolid®, PhotoScouter® and TrackSolid™ are registered trademarks or trademarks of Morpho, Inc.

SOFTBANK, SoftBank and the SoftBank logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of SOFTBANK CORP. in Japan and other countries.

Yahoo! and the Yahoo! and Y! logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Yahoo! Inc.

CP8 PATENT

S! Application, Mobile Widget, S! Quick News, S! Information Channel, S! Friend's Status, S! Cricle Talk, Near Chat, S! Addressbook Back-up, Weather Indicator, Double Number, Customized Screen, Video Call, Decoration Call, PC Mail, PC Site Browser, Multi Job, Graphic Mail, S! Mail, Feeling Mail, Secure Remote Lock, Content Value Package, S-1 battle and Simple Select are trademarks or registered trademarks of SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.

Other company and product names mentioned herein are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

Specific Absorption Rate (SAR)

934SH meets the government's requirements for exposure to radio waves.

These requirements are based on scientific basis to assure that radio waves emitted from mobile phones and other handheld wireless devices do not affect human health. They require that the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR), which is the unit of measurement for the amount of radiofrequency absorbed by the body, shall not exceed 2 W/kg. This limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age or health, and meets the international standard set by International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP) in cooperation with World Health Organization (WHO).

All mobile phones, prior to product launch, must be certified as compliant with government requirements as stipulated by the Radio Law. 934SH has been granted Technical Regulations Conformity Certification by TELECOM ENGINEERING CENTER. Its highest SAR value is 0.638 W/kg. This value was obtained by TELECOM ENGINEERING CENTER as part of the certification process. SAR tests were conducted with handset transmitting at its highest certified power level in accordance with testing methods set by the government. While there may be differences between the SAR levels for various handsets, they all meet the governmental requirements for safe exposure. The actual SAR level of the handset while operating can be well below the highest value. This is because the handset is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the Network.

Additional information on SAR can be obtained on the following Websites.

Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/sys/ele/index.htm Association of Radio Industries and Businesses (ARIB) http://www.arib-emf.org/initiation/sar.html (Japanese)

Requirements are stipulated in Radio Law (Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment, Article 14-2).

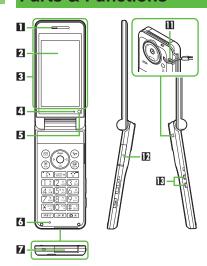
Handset Parts1-	2
Parts & Functions 1-	2
Charging Battery1-	4
Power On/Off1-	6
Handset Power On/Off1-	6
Display & Indicators1-	7
Display 1-	7
Indicators 1-	9
Accessing Functions1-1	1
Main Menu 1-1	2
Shortcuts Menu & Key Shortcut 1-1	3
To stalling a A ation From ations of Advite India	
Toggling Active Functions (Multi Job)	
	4
00 0 ,	
	5

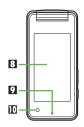
Motion Control	1-18
External Display	1-20
Using External Display	.1-20
Mobile Manners	1-25
Security Codes	1-26
Basic Tools	1-27
My Details & Basic Tools	.1-27
Double Number	1-28
Using Double Number	.1-28
Modes	.1-29
Additional Functions	1-31

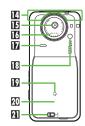


Getting Started

Parts & Functions







- Earpiece
- 2 Display
- TV Antenna Location
- Pressure Vent
- Light Sensor
- 6 Microphone
- ☑ External Device Port (with Port Cover)
- External Display
- Small Light
- UV Sensor
- Strap Eyelet
- Headphone Port (with Port Cover)
- E Charging Terminals
- Internal Antenna Location
- External Camera (lens cover)
- II Infrared Port
- **☑** Speaker
- I Mobile Light
- Battery Cover
- Battery Cover Lever
- Do not cover or place stickers, etc. over Pressure Vent, UV Sensor, Light Sensor or Internal Antenna area.
- Replace Port Cover after Port use.
- Avoid metallic straps; Antenna sensitivity may be affected.

Handset Positions

Handset Closed



Keep handset closed when not in use.

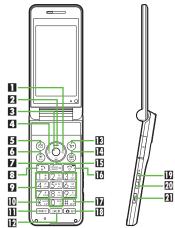
Handset Open



Open handset to place or answer calls, enter text, etc.

Handset Keys

- Keys are indicated in this guide as shown.
- Change functions with * via Set Key Shortcut as needed



- Multi Selector (right) →
 Open Received Calls. Long Press to activate/cancel Infrared.
- Multi Selector (up) Open Mobile Widget window. Long Press to open PC Site Browser menu.
- ☑ Center Key ⑤ Open Main Menu. Long Press to activate/ cancel Keypad Lock.

☑ Multi Selector (left) ⑤
Open Dialed Numbers. Long Press to activate/cancel Bluetooth ®.

Open Messaging menu. Long Press to open S! Mail Composition window.

Shortcuts & A/a Key
 Open Shortcuts menu. Long Press to show active indicators (Status Icon List).

Clear/Back Key
Play Answer Phone messages. Long
Press to activate/cancel Answer Phone.

Open All Calls. Long Press to open Double Number Mode menu.

Enter numbers to place calls or access functions (Quick Operations). Long Press to open Phone Book.

Enter ᡮ, +, P, ? and -. Long Press to open S! Friend's Status member list.

Dictionary Key (SRE)
Open Dictionary. Long Press to activate VeilView.

[F] Multi Job & Manner Key [] Select handset mode. Long Press to activate/cancel Manner mode.

IE Yahoo! Keitai Key ♥ Open Yahoo! Keitai portal. Long Press to activate Familink Remote.

E Multi Selector (down)

Open Phone Book. Long Press to create new Phone Book entries^¹.

Toggle Standby display. Long Press to turn handset power off.

Key # ...
Enter #. Long Press to activate/cancel

E Camera Key
Activate mobile camera. Long press to activate Review.

Side Keys

Manner mode

☑ Volume Up Key
☑

Long Press to illuminate Mobile Light.

Closed: Toggle Home Panels. Long Press
to illuminate Mobile Light.

Show/hide Softkeys.

Closed: Toggle Home Panels.

Open Home Panel. Long Press to close it.

Closed: Open Active Menu. Long Press to close it. closed: Open Active Menu. Long Press to return to Home Panel.

Multi Selector & Side Keys

 In this guide, Multi Selector and Side Key operations are indicated as follows:

Press ③ or ②	③
Press or o	••
Press ③, ℚ, ⊙ or ⊙	•••
Press or P	A

Charging Battery

Battery must be inserted in handset to charge it.

Charging Battery Overseas

• SoftBank is not liable for problems resulting from charging battery abroad.

Desktop Holder

Together with Desktop Holder, use specified AC Charger **ZTDAA1** (sold separately) only.

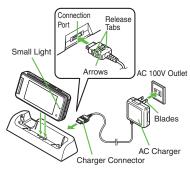
- In this guide, ZTDAA1 is referred to as "AC Charger."
- AC Charger and Desktop Holder are not waterproofed. Do not charge battery while handset is wet.
- Clock appears on External Display while charging; use handset as a desk clock.
- Handset and AC Charger may warm during charging.

Important AC Charger Usage Note

 Fold back blades after charging. Do not pull, bend or twist the cord.

Important Desktop Holder Usage Notes

- Do not subject to force/pressure.
- Do not attempt to open handset while placed in Desktop Holder.



Insert AC Charger connector into Desktop Holder

 With arrows up, insert connector until it clicks. Extend blades and plug AC Charger into AC outlet



- Place handset onto Desktop Holder
 - Small Light illuminates red while charging.
 - Small Light goes out when battery is full.
- Disconnect 934SH from Desktop Holder
- Unplug AC Charger
 - Pull AC Charger straight out.
 - Squeeze release tabs when removing AC Charger connector.

When Small Light Flashes

 Battery is unchargeable; may be defective or simply at the end of its life; replace it.

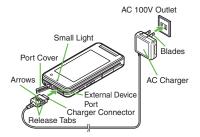
Desktop Holder Materials

 Desktop Holder includes a part containing plant-derived resin, a new eco-friendly material which is expected to reduce CO₂ emissions and oil usage in the entire product life cycle compared to conventional petroleum resin.

Charging with AC Charger Only

Insert AC Charger connector into External Device Port.

Use Desktop Holder to prevent water seepage via External Device Port.



USB Charge

Connect handset (with power on) to PC via USB Cable to charge battery.

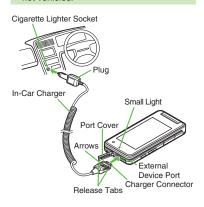
- Download and install USB Cable driver beforehand.
- Handset must be on to charge battery.
- Battery may not charge if handset is connected through a USB hub.

In-Car Charger

In-Car Charger may be purchased separately.

Important In-Car Charger Usage Notes

- Disconnect Charger before leaving vehicle to prevent charging with engine off.
- Do not use In-Car Charger with Desktop Holder.
- Avoid charging battery inside extremely hot vehicles.



Open Port Cover



 With arrows up, insert connector until it clicks.

Plug Charger into cigarette lighter socket

- Start car engine
 - Small Light illuminates red while charging.
 - Small Light goes out when battery is full.
- Unplug Charger
- Disconnect handset
 - Squeeze release tabs to remove connector.
- Replace Port Cover

Advanced

Handset Power On/Off

Power On

Follow these steps when powering on 934SH for the first time:



● Power On Graphic and waterproofing guidance appear; follow the steps below.



Select option

● ●

Guide descriptions are based on Standard Menu.



- My Details setup starts.
- Enter last name

 Enter first name
 - Change Menu display option confirmation appears.





Standby

 Choose No to enter Standby immediately after powering on.

When USIM Card is Not Installed

• Insert USIM Card appears; insert the card to use handset.

Retrieving Network Information

Handset initiates Network Information retrieval when s, 5, $\textcircled{\bullet}$ or v is pressed for the first time.



Follow these steps to retrieve Network Information to use Network-related services and TV; retrieval automatically sets Clock:

- Yes → Retrieval starts
- 20

Power Off



 After Power Off Graphic, handset shuts down.



Display

Standby



Hereafter, most screenshots omit Mobile Widgets and Standby Shortcuts.

Indicator Descriptions

Check active indicators and their descriptions. (Status Icon List)



(Long)



- Active indicators are enlarged; description for selected indicator appears.
- Use 😯 to select indicators to view their descriptions.
- Press to open menu/window (e.g., Battery Meter window from battery strength indicator). May be unavailable for some indicators.

Information

Information window opens at the bottom for Missed Calls, new mail, etc.



Information Window

Information label (e.g., *Message*, etc.) and count appear in Information window. Select an item and press

to open it.

Advanced

Softkeys

Functions/operations assigned to (®), (and () appear at the bottom of Display in portrait orientation with handset open.



Display Saving

Display goes dark after Display Saving time elapses. Press any key to activate it.

Backlight

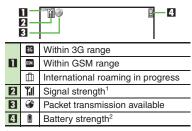
• Backlight turns off after Time Out time elapses. Press Omb - Omb to illuminate it (key press may affect active function).

Indicators

Display Indicators

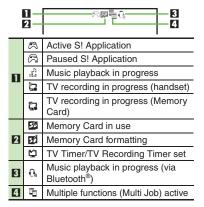
And Indicate line type in Dual Mode (P.1-28).

■ Basic Status

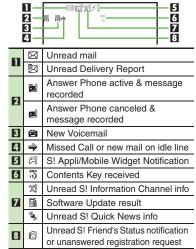


¹The more bars the better.

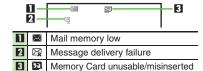
■ Function Status



■ Notifications



Warnings



²Battery strength % (appears when Display activates, etc.) is an approximation.

Getting Started

■ Transmissions

- 1	0-		
	2 —		
i	3 4 —	- 6	
П	@	SSL browsing in progress ¹	
	(4)	Waiting packet transmission	
2	×	Receiving mail	
4	×	Sending mail	
3	Û	S! Friend's Status online	
91	ૹ૾ૺ૰	Positioning in progress ²	
4		Software Update in progress	
		USB Cable connected	
	*	USB transmission in progress	
	∻	Infrared transmission in progress	
	F	Infrared file transfer in progress	
	8	Bluetooth® transmission ready	
5	8)	Bluetooth® transmission in progress (🔊 appears for multiple connections)	
	Ð	Bluetooth® talk in progress	
	B	IC Transmission in progress	
	0	S! Addressbook Back-up transmission in progress	
	멸	PC Site Browser in use	
6	9	RSS-compatible site	
7	۰	Weather Indicator	
8	Ş	Infrared transmission ready	

¹ Hidden while Mobile Widget is in use.
² Flashes while positioning.

■ Settings

_ •			
j	1 — 2 — 3 — 4 — 5 — 6 —		
П	Ø	Offline Mode active	
2	ë	Answer Phone active	
3		Call Forwarding or Voicemail active (forwarding condition: <i>Always</i>)*	
4	ኀ	Schedule/Task (Alarm set)	
-	1	Schedule/Task (Alarm unset)	
5	P	Hour Minder active	
Alarm set		Alarm set	
U	Ç	Wakeup TV set	
	9	Manner mode active	
7	₽	Drive mode active	
4		Original mode active	
	Ø	VeilView active	
8	115	Keypad Lock active	
0	(Pa	IC Card Lock active	
9		Auto Answer or Remote Monitor active	

	/3	Ringtone (Silent)	
10	🔟 🧸 Ringtone (Increasing Volume		
	5	Vibration active	
Ш	(S)	Show Secret Data active	
Ш	D.	Function Lock active	

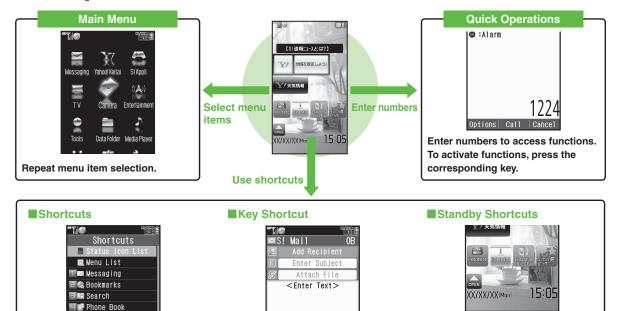
*Indicator does not appear when Call Forwarding is set to Video Calls only, with Voicemail unset.

Accessing Functions

Use the following methods as needed.

Access assigned functions

(changeable).



Long Press ⊚, ❖ or ☞ to access

assigned functions (changeable).

Access a function in Shortcuts menu while another is active, then toggle function windows as needed.

Save functions to Standby.

Main Menu

Menu Item Selection





- Main Menu opens.
- Use 🔆 to select menu item



- Menu/window opens.
- If Sub Menu opens, use () to select an item and press ().

Tabs

 Menus/lists in a single window appear in separate tabs; use ⊕ to toggle tabs.



Reverse Navigation

 Press . If a confirmation appears, follow onscreen prompts.

Returning to Standby

- Press 🕤. If a confirmation appears, follow onscreen prompts.
- Simple Menu
- Simplify menus and enlarge fonts; ideal for users who use only basic handset functions.

Main Menu Items

Messaging	Open/create messages, etc.
Yahoo! Keitai	Browse the Internet
S! Appli	Use S! Applications including games
TV	Watch/record TV programs
Camera	Capture images or record video
Entertainment	Read e-Books, receive news updates, etc.
Tools	Manage schedules, set Alarm, scan QR Codes, etc.
Data Folder	Open files saved on handset/Memory Card
Media Player	Play/download media files
Communication	Communicate with other users in various ways
Phone	Search contacts, add entries, etc.
Settings	Customize handset interface, sounds, etc.

Shortcuts Menu & Key Shortcut

Shortcuts Menu

Access assigned functions via Shortcuts menu.





Shortcuts Menu



Changing Default Shortcuts

In ②, select numbered function → ③ →

Assign Function → ⑥ → Select menu
item → ⑥ → Select new item → ⑥

■ To assign menu items, select one and press .

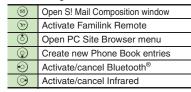
Assigning Files & Folders

In ②, select numbered function ⇒
⑤ → Assign Data → ⑥ → Select file/folder → ⑥

■ For folders, select **Set this folder** and press **①**.

Key Shortcut

In Standby, Long Press ⊚, � or ఄ to access assigned functions.



Changing Assigned Functions

Follow these steps to assign Calculator to 🖎:





Key Shortcut Menu





- From Appli → ●

Bookmark

In ②, From Bookmark → ● →
Select title → ● → Yes → ●
Infrared or Show Secret Data On/Off

frared or Show Secret Data On/Off In ②, From Other ▶ ● Select item ▶ ●

Canceling Assigned Function In ②, Off ▶ ●



Toggling Active Functions (Multi Job)

Multi Job Feature

Access a function in Shortcuts menu while another is active.

While browsing the Internet



- Multi Job may not activate from some menus/windows (e.g., ringtone/ringvideo selection, etc.).
- Multi Job is disabled while (%) (gold) appears.

Using Multi Job

In a function window, In text entry/dial windows, Long Press (2).



Select function ⇒ ●



Menu/window opens.

To toggle active windows,





 If a confirmation appears, follow onscreen prompts.

Standby Shortcuts

Paste shortcuts to functions, files, folders, etc. to Standby for easy access.



Saving Shortcuts to Standby











- Select item ⇒
 - Corresponding icon appears in Standby.
 - >> appears when more items are available.
- Use **③** to specify target location **→**

Saving from Menu/Window

 In Options menu, select Set as StbyShortcut (may not appear for some items); select sheet as needed.

Using Pointer (浸)

- After ①, Long Press ② to activate pointer navigation; select widgets, etc.
- To cancel pointer navigation, Long Press 💬

Using Shortcuts



 Menu/window opens or command is executed.

Advanced

Toggling Sheets

Toggle sheets to use Standby Shortcuts and widgets pasted on each sheet.





- To toggle further, press 👽 or 🖃 .
- Sheet name appears at the top, then disappears.
- Save Standby Shortcuts as needed; corresponding icons appear on the current sheet.

Using Locked Sheets

⑤ → Select 🖹 → ⑥ → Enter Handset Code → ⑥

Removing Shortcuts from Standby







- Remove **→** ●
- Yes → ●

Using Simplified Menus (Simple Menu)

Simple Menu Features

Activate Simple Menu to reduce available handset functions and simplify menus.



- Fonts are enlarged and appear in bold.
- Clock is enlarged (Calendar is hidden).

■ Menu Items

Messaging	Received Msg., Create Msg., Drafts, Templates, Sent Messages, Unsent Msg., Create SMS
Phone	Phone Book, Add New Entry, Play Messages, Answer Phone, Call VM, My Details, Speed Dial/Mail
Camera	Photo Camera, Video Camera, Scan Barcode, Scan Card, Kanji Grabber, Scan Text, Review, Photo Settings, Video Settings, SetCameraKey
Convenient Tool	Calendar, Alarms, Calculator, Assignment, Dictionary, Notepad, Pedometer, S! Friend's Status, S! Circle Talk, Double Number, Change Menu
Data Folder	-
TV	-

Key assignments are largely the same as those in Standard Menu.

Activating Simple Menu

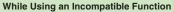


(Long)



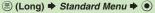


Simple Menu **→** •



• End the function before activating Simple Menu.

Canceling Simple Menu



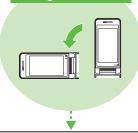


Motion Control

Sensor detects handset orientation or movement. Move handset to navigate pages, select files, etc.

- Cancel Keypad Lock and activate Display first. (Not necessary for activating Quick Silent.)
- Activate Motion Control by function beforehand.



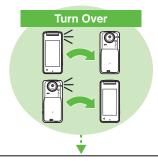


Display Change

Rotate handset 90 degrees counterclockwise and return. Display orientation changes accordingly.

Display Rotation

Digital TV PC Site Browser **Document Viewer** Image Viewer



Activate Quick Silent

Turn handset over to instantly mute ringer and stop vibration.

Ringer Vibration Incoming Calls, Incoming Calls, Alarms, etc. Alarms, etc.

Some tones may not be silenced.



Navigate Functions

Shake to the left to navigate back, or right to navigate forward.

Music Channels Images Music Player Digital TV Data Folder (Pictures) **Pages** While Multi Job is Document active, active windows

toggle.

Shake Forward or Backward



Zoom In/Zoom Out

Shake forward to enlarge, or backward to reduce.

Fonts

Zoom Image

Yahoo! Keitai Message Window Data Folder (Pictures)

Zoom Page

PC Site Browser Document Viewer

Toggling Motion Control On/Off







Motion Control Menu

- Action Settings 🕈 💿
- Select function → ●
- ⑤ On or Off → ⑥

Activating Show Secret Data Temporarily Enter Handset Code ◆ Shake handset left or right

Close handset in Standby to cancel Show Secret Data.

Important Motion Control Usage Notes

- Hold/shake handset correctly to avoid unintended results.
- Motion Control may be unavailable while handset is ringing/vibrating.
- Confirm there is ample space for Motion Control use; hold handset firmly and shake it gently to avoid injury/breakage.
 Do not shake handset roughly; handset may slip, resulting in injury or damage.

Using External Display

934SH employs a large External Display; view menus/information items, check UV level, or convert it into a compact mirror --all with handset closed.

Home Panel

Clock appears on External Display with handset closed in Standby by default.

 To open Home Panel with handset open, press in Standby.

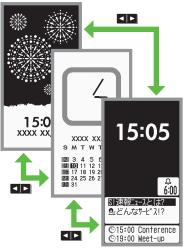


Home Panel

 Show Calendar, Battery Meter, preset/Data Folder images, etc. on Home Panel or make it reflective like a mirror.

Toggling Home Panels

Use to toggle three Home Panels.



Customize each Home Panel separately as needed.

Opening Information

Indicator and number of calls/messages, etc. appear for Missed Calls, new mail, etc.





Missed Call

New Mail



Active Menu opens.





Details window opens.

Active Menu

Open these items/information on External Display:

Schedule	UV Checker
Help ¹	Weather indicator ²
S! Quick News	Balance Info ³
Pedometer	Etiquette Mirror ⁴
Memo ⁵	Information ⁶

- ¹Access guide to External Display settings/ operations.
- ²Register with S! Information Channel for related information.
- ³Check e-money balances.
- ⁴Use External Display as a mirror.
- ⁵Open notes pasted on Standby display.
- ⁶Appears for unchecked Information items.

Show some Active Menu item information on Home Panel or hide some items on Active Menu as needed.

Schedule

• Entries appear below Active Menu and remain for approximately 30 minutes after scheduled time





Active Menu

- Brief information appears below Active Menu.
- To return to Home Panel, Long Press .





Information changes accordingly.





Details Window

- Item opens.
- To return to Active Menu. Long Press -
- To return to Home Panel, press .

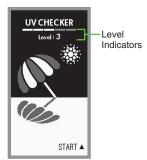
Details Window Description

Schedule



Use to select date: schedules and Phone Book birthdays appear, if any.

■ UV Checker



• To check UV level, turn UV Sensor toward the sun and press .

• Level Description: (Higher levels indicate greater ultraviolet intensity.)

Leve	el [*]	Description
Low	0	No/very little ultraviolet detected
	1	Safe to be outdoors
	2	Safe to be outdoors (with caution)
	3	Seek shade during daylight hours; UV protection use recommended
+	4	Seek shade during daylight hours; use UV protection
High	5	Avoid sunlight, especially outdoors

*Level indicators are for reference only.

UV Checker Usage Notes

- Measurement is affected by handset's angle to the sun, etc.; actual UV level may be higher than indicated.
- Do not cover UV Sensor
- Measurement may fail if UV Sensor is obstructed by dust, etc.

Help



Use to see more.

■ Weather indicator



Use to see more.

S! Quick News



Use to see more.

■ Balance Info



Home Panel returns after a while.

Pedometer



Press to update step count immediately. (Auto update interval is approximately one minute.)

■ Etiquette Mirror



■ Memo



Use to see more.

Information



Use to see more.

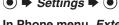
Showing Indicators

Signal strength, battery strength, Clock, etc. appear.









In Phone menu, External Display **→** (•)



External Display Menu





Showing Info on Home Panel

Show Pedometer, Weather Indicators, Alarm setting, schedules and S! Quick News titles. Information/Clock may be hidden depending on Home Panel Wallpaper.

- In External Display menu, Topic View **→** (•)
- Select Home Panel

 ◆



- Select item \Rightarrow \bigcirc (\square/\square)

Hiding Active Menu Items

Hide Pedometer, Weather indicator, S! Quick News and Balance Info on Active Menu.

In External Display menu. Active Menu Info

◆ (●)



- Select item **⇒** (□/☑)

Using for Other Functions

- **Photo Camera (Self Portraits)**
- In Photo Viewfinder. Face position guide appears on
- External Display.
- Use guide to find best position **→** (•)
- Captured image is saved.
- **Relaxation Time**

Close handset while using Relaxation Time; animation appears on External Display. Use to adjust volume.

Advanced

Selecting Home Panel Wallpaper Showing Clock Selecting images for incoming calls, etc. Hiding caller info Changing Clock view for charging Selecting External Display view (handset open) Changing image/video capture graphic (And more on P.1-32 - 1-33)

Mobile Manners

Please use your handset responsibly. Use these basic tips as a guide. Inappropriate handset use can be both dangerous and bothersome. Please take care not to disturb others when using your handset. Adjust handset use according to your surroundings.

- Turn it off in theaters, museums and other places where silence is the norm.
- Refrain from using it in restaurants, hotel lobbies, elevators, etc.
- Observe signs and instructions regarding handset use aboard trains, etc.
- Refrain from use that interrupts the flow of pedestrian or vehicle traffic.

Manner Mode

Mutes most handset function sounds.





Manner mode is set.

When Manner Mode is Active

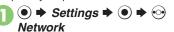
- Ringtones and other sounds are muted.
- 934SH vibrates for transmissions/alerts.
- Shutter click still sounds at fixed volume.

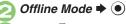
Canceling Manner Mode

💇 (Long)

Offline Mode

Temporarily suspends all transmissions.









Offline Mode is set.

Canceling Offline Mode In ②, Off ▶ ④

Security Codes

These codes are required for handset use.

- Write down Security Codes.
- Do not reveal Security Codes. SoftBank is not liable for misuse or damages.

Handset	9999 by default; use or
Code	change some functions
Center Access Code	4-digit code selected at contract; access Optional Services via landlines or change contract details
Network Password*	4-digit code selected at contract; restrict incoming/ outgoing calls (Call Barring)

*Change as needed.

Incorrect Code Entry

- Handset code is incorrect! appears; try again.
- If Network Password is incorrectly entered three times consecutively, Call Barring settings are locked. To resolve, Network Password and Center Access Code must be changed.

Changing Handset Code

Enter four to eight digits for new Handset Code.

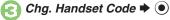




Phone Menu









Enter current Handset Code



厉 Enter new Handset Code 🕈 💿



Re-enter new Handset Code

My Details & Basic Tools

My Number





 Handset phone number and the name entered at initial setup appear.

Editing My Details

After ①. (select tab) Select item → ¬ Select item → • Edit → ¬

VeilView

Activate VeilView to prevent peeking.



Canceling VeilView 辞書 ② (Long)

Keypad Lock

Lock handset kevs and prevent accidental operation/function activation.

- (Long)
 - Keypad Lock activates.
 - 3 does not turn off handset power.

Incoming Calls while Keypad Lock is Active

 Keypad Lock is temporarily canceled; press 🕞 to answer calls. Keypad Lock reactivates after the call.

Canceling Keypad Lock (Long)

Pen Light

- (Long)
 - Mobile Light illuminates.
- Side Key **→** Mobile Light aoes out

Important Pen Light Usage Note

• Do not point Pen Light at people or look at it directly.

Battery Meter



Battery Meter **→** (•)

Approximate battery strength appears.

Battery Strength %

• 100% may not appear even when battery is full. This is by design: not a malfunction.

Phone Help



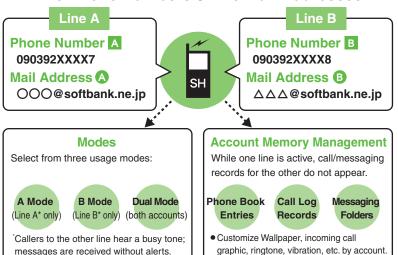
- Phone Help **→** (•)
- Select item **→** (•)
 - For Indicators, select category and press (•).

Using Double Number

Manage two accounts (Line A and Line B, with separate phone numbers and mail addresses) on one handset.

- Double Number requires a separate contract and basic monthly fee.
- While abroad, any Line B messaging charges are applied to Line A.
- For more information, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (P.15-41).

Two Phone Numbers & Two Mail Addresses



Activating Double Number

Make sure signal is stable.

- In Phone menu, *Double*Number
 ●
- Switch On/Off ▶ ●
- **(4)** On **→ (0)**
- Enter Handset Code → ●

 → Yes → ●

Canceling Double Number In ②, Off → ③ → ⑤

- When Double Number is canceled:
 - Line B calls and SMS messages are redirected to Line A Phone Number.
 - Initial portion of Line B S! Mail is redirected to Line A. (Full messages are irretrievable.)
 - Double Number account is not affected.

Modes

Activate A Mode to use Line A only, B Mode to use Line B only, or Dual Mode to use both accounts.

A Mode

Receive Calls to Line A Only

Place calls or send messages via Line A.

A Mode & B Mode Precautions

- Line indicators do not appear in Phone Book entries, message lists, Call Log records, etc.
- When an operation affects information on the other line, a confirmation appears. Follow onscreen prompt(s).



Receive Calls to Line B Only

Place calls or send messages via Line B.

B Mode Restrictions

- Handset connects to the Internet via Line A. (During Internet) connections, place/receive calls via Line B.)
- •S! Friend's Status, S! Circle Talk and Decoration Call are unavailable.

Omitting Handset Code entry when switching modes Renaming Double Number modes Showing indicator for calls missed or new mail on idle line Hiding Internet connection confirmation (P.1-34)

Getting Started

Dual Mode

Receive Calls to Both Accounts

• Place calls or send messages via Line A (or the account of record for Phone Book entries or Call Log records) by default; toggle accounts as required.

Phone Book Entries

Specify A, B or Dual.

Messaging Select Line A or Line B. Sender Address changes accordingly.

Calling

Select Line A or Line B. Caller ID changes accordingly.

• III. III and III indicate line type in Phone Book entries, message lists. Call Log records, etc.

Switching Modes

🔁 (Long)

Enter Handset Code

◆

●

Select mode **→** (•)

• For **B Mode** confirmation appears.

Yes **▶** (•)

In Dual Mode

During an operation, if prompt window below appears, select a line and press .



If customizable by line, line indicator appears bottom right; press (v) to switch.



If line selection is otherwise required, follow onscreen prompts.

USB Charge	
USB Charge	
Disabling USB Charge	● Settings → ● → ○ Connectivity → USB Charge → ● → Disable → ●
Information	
Handling Information list	Start Here ● → Phone → ● See below
	Opening List Manually Information
	Clearing List Information → ● → □ → Yes → ●
Shortcuts	
Changing item order	Select numbered function

⇒ Select target location ⇒ ●

Default → ● → Yes → ●

Select numbered function
 Set to

Restoring default

shortcuts

	Standby Shortcut	
	Operations in Standby	
	Sorting icons	 ♦ ⊗ → Sort Icon ⇒ ● Select method → ● Widgets are not affected.
	Moving icons	③ → Use ﴿ to select icon → ⑤ → Operation → ⑥ → Change Layout → ⑥ → Specify target location → ⑥
	Moving icons to front/back	 ♦ Use ♦ to select icon ♦ ♥ Poperation ♦ To Front or To Back ♦ ●
	Removing icons at once by sheet	Start Here (3) → (2) → Operate from List → (4) → Remove → (4) → See below
		All Icons Remove All \Rightarrow $\textcircled{o} \Rightarrow \textcircled{o}$ Shortcut \Rightarrow Select sheet \Rightarrow $\textcircled{o} \Rightarrow$ $Yes \Rightarrow$ \textcircled{o}
	once by sheet	

■ Sheets

Editing sheet names	
	Renaming Select sheet
	Resetting All Sheet Names
	Start Here (*) → (*) → Settings → (*) → Sheet Settings → (*) → Set Sheet Lock → (*) → Enter Handset Code → (*) → See below
Locking sheets	Activating Lock Select sheet
	Changing Method for Temporary Access Unlock Method No Password Press ③, then select and press • to unlock sheet temporarily.

Motion Control

Disabling Display rotation	● Settings ● In Phone menu, Motion Control ● Display Change ● Display Change ■ Select function ● Off ● Off
Practicing Motion Control actions	● Settings ● In Phone menu, Motion Control ● Action Test ● Select item ● ● Follow onscreen instructions.

External Display

■ Home Panel

Selecting Home	Start Here S
	Preset Graphics Select graphic ●
Panel Wallpaper	Data Folder Images Pictures
	Customized Screen Customized Screen
Showing Clock	Settings In Phone menu, External Display Clock Display Select Home Panel On On On On On On On On On O
Selecting images for incoming calls, etc.	Start Here
	Preset Graphics Select pattern
	Data Folder Images Pictures Select image ● ●
	Customized Screen Customized Screen

■ Incoming Calls & Charging

Hiding caller info	Settings In Phone menu, External Display Caller Display Off Off
Hiding Phone	Settings ⇒
Book Categories	External Display > • Call Groups View >
for incoming calls	● → Off → ●
Changing Clock view for charging	Start Here Settings In Phone menu, External Display Desk Clock Mode See below
	Changing Pattern Pattern Setting
	Hiding Clock Switch On/Off → ● → Off → ●

■ View Settings		
	Start Here	
Outside a Fatament	Preset Graphics Pattern → ● → Select pattern → ●	
Selecting External Display view (handset open)	Data Folder Images Pattern → ● → Pictures → ● → Select image → ● → ●	
	Mirror Etiquette Mirror ● ●	
	None Silk White ⇒ ●	
Changing orientation	Settings In Phone menu, External Display Direction Display Direction Display Normal Or Charging Normal	

Changing image/ video capture graphic	In Photo/Video Viewfinder, ⊕ → Settings → ● → External Display → ● → Select pattern → ●
Changing music playback graphic	During playback,
Hiding Osaifu-Keitai [®] transaction graphic	● Tools ● ● In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Osaifu-Keitai ● ● IC Card Settings ● ■ External Display ● ● Off ●

Mode	
Changing handset modes	Start Here
	Selecting a Handset Mode Select mode
	Customizing Handset Modes Select mode → ② → Select item → ● Adjust settings • Not available for Normal mode.
Creating a custom mode	● Settings ● In Phone menu, Mode Settings ● Original ● ② Select item ● Adjust settings
Resetting Mode Settings	● Settings ● In Phone menu, Mode Settings ● Select mode ● ⊕ Enter Handset Code ● ● Yes ●

My Details

	● → ○ □□ → □ → Reset My Details → ● → Yes → ●
Toggling My Details in Dual Mode	● → ○□ → ⊗ → Switch to B or Switch to A • ●

Battery Meter

Changing battery strength indicator pattern O Settings O Mini Battery O Select pattern O Select pattern O Select pattern O For Clock & Battery level, indicators appear in turn. To change interval, press O For Battery level, approximate battery strength appears as a percentage.

VeilView

Changing VeilView pattern/density	Start Here
	Pattern Pattern Setting
	Density Density Setting → ● Select density → ●

Double Number

All Modes

Code entry when	 Settings In Phone menu, Double Number Password Entry Off Enter Handset Code Off
Renaming Double Number modes	● Settings → ● In Phone menu, Double Number → ● Mode Name → ● Select mode ● ● Enter name → ● Select icon → ●

A Mode & B Mode

Showing indicator for calls missed or new mail on idle line	● Settings → ● ⇒ In Phone menu, Double Number → ● ⇒ Show Missed ⇒ ● → On ⇒ ●
Hiding Internet connection confirmation	● Settings ● In Phone menu, Double Number ● ● Packet Warning ● ● Off ● Available for B Mode.

■ Dual Mode

Rejecting calls to either line in Dual Mode	● Settings • ● In Phone menu, Double Number • ● Reject By Line • ● Select line • ● On • ●
	● Settings • ● In Phone menu, Double Number • ● Send Priority • ● Select option • ●

Font Size	2-2
Changing Font Size	2-2
Wallpaper	2-3
Customized Screen & S! Familia	r
Usability	2-4
Customized Screen & S! Familiar	
Usability (Japanese)	2-4
Sounds & Alerts	2-5
Customizing Handset Responses	2-5
Text Entry	2-6
Entering Characters	2-7
Editing Characters	

Jser Dictionary	. 2-11
Saving Frequently Used Words	2-11
Dictionary	. 2-12
Using Dictionaries (Japanese)	2-12
Search	. 2-14
Searching Text	2-14
Scratch Pad	. 2-15
Phone Book	. 2-16
Creating Phone Book Entries	2-16
Using Phone Book Entries	2-18
Additional Functions	. 2-19
Froubleshooting	. 2-24

2

Basic Operations



Changing Font Size

Enlarging All Fonts

Activate Large Font Menu to enlarge fonts for menus, text entry, etc. as follows:



(Long)



∠ Large Font Menu ⇒ ●

Canceling Large Font Menu In ②, Standard Menu → •

Customizing Font Sizes





- In Phone menu, Display → ●
- Font Settings → ●



Font Settings Menu

- Font Size → Select item → ●
- Select size ▶ ●

Changing Font Weight

In Font Settings menu, Font Weight → ●



Select weight → ●



Wallpaper |

- **Settings → In** Phone menu, *Display* **→ ●**
- Wallpaper **→** •



Wallpaper Menu

- Select folder **→ (•)**
- Select file **→** (•)
 - Some files may not be usable.
 - Omit the next step when Preset Pictures is selected in 6.





- After ②, select option **→ (•)**
- For *Centered*, use () to zoom in/out or press (to rotate.

Selecting Images with Limited Usage Period

- A confirmation appears. Follow these steps: Yes **♦ (•) ♦ (•)**
- If Double Number Mode Menu Opens Select mode **→** (•)

Slide Show Wallpaper

Set Slide Show to appear in Standby. Some images may not appear.

In Wallpaper menu, Slide W paper **→** (•)



- Folder Setting

 ◆ ●
- Pictures or DCIM **→** (•) Select sub folder

 ◆ (•)

 ◆
- Set this folder ⇒ (●) • Omit steps for sub folder if none.

If There is No Image in Set Folder

- Preset images appear.
- **Using Preset Images** In ⓒ, Preset Pictures ▶ ◉

Changing Pattern

- In ②, Pattern Setting → (•) → Select pattern **→** (●)
- To check patterns, select one and press



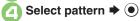
Customized Screen & S! Familiar Usability (Japanese)

Preset Customized Screens











When Selected Customized Screen is Active

● Cancellation confirmation appears after ②.

Cancellation confirmation appears after ②.
 To cancel, choose *Yes* and press ①.

Downloading Customized Screens

Read information (price, etc.) on Customized Screen download page.





Customized Screen Menu

- Follow onscreen instructions.
- Customized Screen Setup
- In Customized Screen menu, select Customized Screen ▶ ●
- **2** • •

Applying Fee-based Customized Screen

• If Contents Key is required, follow these steps:

After ①, ● * Yes * ●

Read terms of service and then follow onscreen instructions.

S! Familiar Usability

Download and install Customized Screens that load legacy model interfaces.



• Follow onscreen instructions.

S! Familiar Usability Setup

 Follow these steps to install downloaded S! Familiar Usability (if not installed immediately after download):

[Customized Screen Menu] Select Customized Screen for S! Familiar Usability ◆ ● ◆ ●

Canceling Temporarily

● → 🌚 → 通常メニュー → ●



Customizing Handset Responses

Ringtone





Sounds & Alerts Menu

- Ringtone/videos **→**
- Select item **→** (•) For For New Message, etc., select **Assign Tone** and press ().



- Select folder **→** (•)
- Select tone/file

 ◆

Setting Ring Time for Incoming Mail, etc. After €, Duration → • Enter time

Playing Video for Incoming Transmissions In ②, Videos → ● Select file → ● If Portion of File Content is Specifiable

After (a), start point selection window

opens. Follow these steps: Select start point **→** (•)

Selecting Files with Limited Usage Period

 A confirmation appears. Choose Yes and press

to proceed.

Vibration

- In Sounds & Alerts menu, Vibration **⇒** (•)
- Select item **→** (•) **→** Switch



- On **⇒** (•)
- Vibration Pattern

 ◆ (●)
 - To check vibration patterns, select one and press (a).
- Select pattern **→** (•)

Setting Ringtones to Control Vibration In €, Link to Sound • • Precaution

 Cancel Vibration when charging battery to help avoid accidents.



Text Entry

Unless noted otherwise, text entry descriptions are for text entry windows.



Text Entry Window (Message Text)

Opening Help

Note

 Pressing repeatedly may not close text entry windows.

Switching Entry Modes





• Available entry modes appear.



Select mode **→ ●**

Entry Mode Indicators:

ಕ್ಟ *	Kanji (hiragana)	
アルア	Double/single-byte katakana	
A/a	Double-byte alphanumerics (upper/lower case)	
_A/_a	Single-byte alphanumerics (upper/lower case)	
1	Single-byte number	
区	Character Code	
	A/a	

^{* 🗲} appears when Predictive is active.

Character Entry Basics

Use Keypad to enter characters. Multiple characters are assigned to each key. Press a key to toggle character options for that key. Example: In double-byte katakana entry, press : three times.



• Press 🗈 to toggle options in reverse.

To type characters assigned to the same key, press 🕞 first.

Example: In single-byte alphanumerics mode, enter *no*.



 Long Press a key to enter the current character and advance cursor.





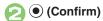
Entering Characters

Hiragana

Follow these steps to enter ### in kanii (hiragana) mode:







Kanji

Convert **すずき** to 鈴木





- In kanji (hiragana) mode, word suggestions change as hiragana is typed. (Predictive)
- Press (B) to togale suggestion mode between Standard. Business. Male. Female and Automatic. (Personal Mode)









To exit suggestion list, press





 Words likely to follow the entry appear based on previous entries. (Previous Usage)

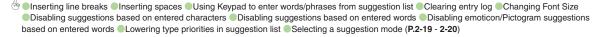
When Target Word is Not Listed

- Press
 or
 or
 to segment hiragana to convert separately.
- Press (r) to toggle Predictive and Non-Predictive suggestions.

Phonetic Conversion

Type reading in hiragana ▶ 🖾









One-Hiragana Conversion

Type the first hiragana to access previously selected words.

Example: **** #** was previously converted to 给木.







Katakana

Follow these steps to switch to double-byte katakana mode and enter ジュン.









Pictograms & Symbols

May be unavailable depending on the entry mode.





• Pictogram/Symbol Log appears.







• In Pictogram List, press (8) to toggle cross-carrier Pictograms and all Pictograms.

Select Pictogram or Symbol

• Pictograms are double-byte even in single-byte modes.



Emoticons











Alternative Emoticon Entry Method

• In kanji (hiragana) mode, type かお or a descriptive word such as b-l or $\bar{j}-h$. then convert the entry.

EmoticonWordLink

• Immediately after inserting a descriptive word such as 嬉しい or 悲しい, corresponding emoticons may appear in the suggestion list.



Mail & Web Extensions

Enter .co.jp, http://, etc., easily.







 Extensions are single-byte even in double-byte entry modes.

Hiragana to Katakana/ Alphanumeric Conversion

Enter katakana and alphanumerics in kanji (hiragana) mode.

Example: To enter **PM** Use key inscriptions.





Select word/phrase (PM) → ●

Quick Conversion (for Hiragana)

A list of word suggestions appears based on the key pressed.

Example: To enter 終電







One Hiragana Word Call

• Type the first hiragana of entries you used Quick Conversion for and press 🕙.



Editing Characters

Deleting & Editing

Follow these steps to correct また、お願 いします to また明日お願いします:

Select character







- The highlighted character is deleted.
- Select target location
 Enter characters



Recovering Deleted Characters

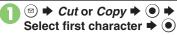
 Press once for each character after deletion.

Deleting All Text

 Long Press at the end of text. To delete characters on and after cursor, select the first character of text and Long Press

Jumping to the End or Top of Text

Copy/Cut & Paste





Cut

- To cancel and start over, press 🐨.
- 🔁 Highlight text range 🕈 💿
- Select target location ▶

 ★豐 (Long)



Text is entered.



Saving Frequently Used Words

Saving Words (Japanese)

Saved words appear among suggestions.

● ⇒ Settings ⇒ ● ⇒ In Phone menu, User Dictionary ⇒ ●



User Dictionary Menu

- New Entry → ► Enter word → ●
- Enter reading → ●

Editing Entries

In \bigcirc , Saved Word List \Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow Select word \Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow Edit \Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow Edit reading \Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow Yes \Rightarrow \bigcirc

934SH Download Dictionary (Japanese)

Get specialized 934SH Download Dictionaries via SH-web Mobile Internet site (デャープ ナーカーサイトSH-web in Bookmarks; see P.5-7). Activate dictionaries to improve handset character conversion. Dictionary words appear among suggestions.

Some dictionary files may not be usable.



- Select number

 Select dictionary
 - Existing dictionary is replaced.

Canceling Dictionary

In ②, select dictionary → ③ → Cancel → ⑥

Viewing Dictionary Information

In ②, select dictionary → ③ → Info

Reply Assist Dictionary (メール返信アシスト辞書)

- When replying, this dictionary prioritizes original message words in suggestion list.
- Effective in kanji (hiragana) mode.

Using Dictionaries (Japanese)

Available Dictionaries:

Meikyo Japanese Dictionary, Preloaded Genius English-Japanese Dictionaries¹ Dictionary, Genius Japanese-English Dictionary Meikvo J-Dic MX.net. Genius EJ-Dic MX.net, Genius JE-Dic MX.net. Imidas Encyclopedia, Encyclopedia Nipponica, Digital Daijisen, Online **PROGRESSIVE Dictionaries** English-Japanese Dictionary, **PROGRESSIVE** Japanese-English Dictionary, Hot Pepper Pockets. Amazon.co.jp

*Download and add dictionaries as needed.

Online Dictionaries

- Online dictionary use requires Internet connection incurring transmission fees.
 Information fees may also apply. Read terms of service and then follow onscreen instructions.
- Update dictionary list for most recent versions.

Using Preloaded Dictionaries

Searching As-You-Type







Select dictionary → ●



Dictionary Window

- Last used dictionary appears first.
- Enter reading (spelling for English-Japanese dictionary)



- Enter reading in katakana.
- Search results appear as you type.

Select word, etc. → ●



Definition/Translation Window

Looking Up in Online Dictionaries [Definition/Translation Window] → WebDict.Search → •

- Perform from ② (except ②) in "Using Online Dictionaries" on P.2-13. (Read bulleted sentence in ① beforehand.)
- Searching by Keyword
- 🕦 In Dictionary window, 🖾
- Search Method → → Keyword Search → ●
- Select entry field → → Enter text → ●



- Search → → Select word, etc. →
 - Definition/translation window opens.



- Copying Text
- Selected Portions
- In definition/translation window, •
- Select first character

 → Highlight text range

 → ●
- Index Word Only
- In definition/translation window,
- Copy Index Word ▶ ●
- Adding Downloaded Dictionary
- Add Dictionary → ●
- Select file → ●

Canceling Added Dictionary
In ②, Cancel Dictionary → ● → Yes
→ ●

Using Online Dictionaries

- In Dictionary window, 🐨 🖈 ネット辞書 🏓 🍥
 - Terms of service (Japanese) appear when using online dictionary for the first time; read and then press .
- 🕟 Select pull-down menu 🕈 💿
- Select dictionary

 ◆
 - Select fr to look up in all dictionaries at once.
- Search

 ◆

 ●
- 🎅 Yes 🕈 💿
- Select word, etc. ▶
 - Definition/translation window opens.

Disabling Confirmation

After \bigcirc , \bigcirc (\square/\square) \Rightarrow From \bigcirc

Viewing Dictionary Information

After ⑤, select word, etc. ▶ ⑤ ▶

Reference ▶ ⑥ ▶ Yes ▶ ⑥

Using History & Bookmarks

- Saving Bookmarks
- In definition/translation window,
- 🗩 Bookmark 🕈 💿
- Opening History or Bookmarks
- In Dictionary window, ^図
- 🔁 History or Bookmark List 🖈 💿
- Select word, etc. →
 - Definition/translation window opens.

Using Dictionaries during Text Entry

- Select dictionary → ●
- Search → → Select word, etc. →
 - Definition/translation window opens.

Inserting Index Word into Text

After €,

Paste Index Word

Output

Description:



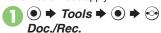


Basic Operations

Searching Text

Web Search

Transmission fees apply.







Search Window

- Web Search is selected by default.
- Select entry field **→ →** Enter search text **→** •
- Search **→** (●) • Search results appear.

Searching within PC Sites [Search Window]

→ Change Browser **→** • PC Site Browser • •

Mail Search

- In Search window, Mail Search

 ◆
- Select entry field **→** Enter search text **→** (•)
- Search **→** (●)



Select option **→ ●**

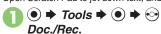
Searching within Received or Sent Messages

[Search Window]

→ Change Mail or Sent Messages ⇒ •

Scratch Pad

Open Scratch Pad to jot down text, and more.



Scratch Pad

◆

● Text entry window opens.

Enter text **→** •



🔼 Save to Notepad 🖈 💿

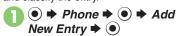
• Open saved entries from Notepad.

Other Scratch Pad Usage	
Usage	Operation
Paste to	Set as StbyShortcut ▶
Standby	Select sheet ●
Enter Mail	Create Message ●
Message Text	Select mail type → ●
Enter Schedule Subject/Details	Save to Calendar ▶ ●
Enter Task Subject/Details	Save to Tasks ▶ •
Add Last Name	Save to Phone Book ▶ ●
to Phone Book	Reading is not entered.
	Save as Text File ▶ ●
Save Text File	→ Enter name → ● →
	Save here ▶ ●
	■ Saved to Data Folder
	(Other Documents).
Search Internet	Web Search ♦ ● ♦
Search internet	Select browser ▶ ●

For more, see corresponding function description or follow onscreen instructions.

Creating Phone Book Entries

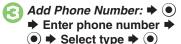
Enter a name, phone number and mail address (enter at least one of these items) and classify the entry.







 Characters entered for names (reading for kanji) appear.





- To save additional phone numbers, repeat 6.
- Add Email Address:

 ◆ ●

 Enter mail address

 ◆
 - Select type ⇒ ●



 To save additional mail addresses, repeat ②.





Phone Book Entry Window



• Entry is saved to Phone Book.

Incoming Calls while Creating Entry

• Contents are temporarily saved. End the call to return.

Selecting Mode in Dual Mode [Phone Book Entry Window] *Mode:*

→ ● Select mode → ●



Personal Ringtone

Set tone for calls from saved numbers.

In Phone Book entry window, select item, e.g., Tone-Voice Call: ▶ ●



- Assign Tone

 ◆ Select folder

 ●
- Select tone/file → ●

Saving Secret Entries

Hide Phone Book entries to require Handset Code for access.

- In Phone Book entry window, Secret: ▶ ●
- ② On ⇒ 🧿

Accessing Secret Entries

- Enter Handset Code ●

Customizing Response by Category





Set Category Menu

- - **▶** (Y)
 - Customize responses in the same way as Phone Book entries.
 - Not available for USIM Card.

Responses Set by Phone Book Entry

Settings for each entry take priority.

Saving Numbers After Calls

After a call, save number to Phone Book.



When confirmation appears, Yes

•



Saving to an Existing Entry
In ⊘, As New Detail → ● → Select
entry → ● → Complete other fields
→ ♡



Using Phone Book Entries

Dialing via Phone Book





Entry Search Window (By あかさたな)

- When using Double Number in Dual Mode, Line indicators appear.
- Select entry → ●



Entry Details

Select phone number



Placing Video Calls
After ⓐ, ⓐ ▶ Video Call ▶ ⑥









Select method

●

Phone Book Search Methods:

By あかさたな	Shows entries with Readings that start with katakana in the specified row
By Category	Opens entries in the specified Category
By Reading	Shows all entries in Reading order (katakana, alphabetical then numerical)

Changing Search Method Temporarily [Entry Search Window] ⊕ (press to toggle search methods)

Opening from Other Functions

Example: Enter a recipient via Phone Book when sending a message.



Select Recipient Window

- Phone Book →
 - Entry search window opens.
- Select entry → ●
- Select phone number or mail address

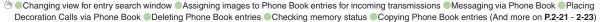
 ●



- · Recipient is entered.
- Omit if only one number or address is saved.







Customized Screen & S! Familiar Usability Canceling ● ⇒ ⊗ ⇒ Off ⇒ ● Yes ⇒ ● Customized Screen Canceling S! Familiar Usability Canceling **Customized Screen** Menu List → ● Settings → ● In Phone menu, Customize → (•) → Off → (•) → or S! Familiar Usability Yes ⇒ (●) unconditionally Data Folder Customized Screen → () → Select Customized Screen → () → **Deleting Customized** Delete ⇒ (•) ⇒ Yes ⇒ (•) Screens • When the corresponding Contents Key has been downloaded, choose Yes or No and press . Data Folder Customized Screen Accessing → Select Customized Screen → □ →

Follow onscreen instructions.

Customized Screen

source sites

Text Entry		
■ Entry & Edit		
Using Character Codes	In a text entry window (Character Code mode), enter four digits	
Using Pager Code	In a text entry window, Input/Conversion Input Method Pager Code Return to text entry window and enter two digits.	
Incarting line breaks	At the End of Text In a text entry window, ②	
Inserting line breaks	Mid-Entry In a text entry window, ★ ♥ ♥ ♥ ♥ ♥ ●	
Inserting spaces	In a text entry window, ⊙	
Using Keypad to enter words/phrases from suggestion list	In a text entry window,	
Clearing entry log	In a text entry window, ☐ → Input/Conversion → ♠ Reset Log → ♠ Yes → ♠	
Undo conversion or recover deleted characters	In a text entry window, ⊚ ⇒ Undo/Recover ⇒ ●	
Inserting Phone Book entry items	In a text entry window, Insert/Font Size Phone Book Select entry Select item	
Changing Font Size	In a text entry window, → Insert/Font Size → → Font Size → → Select size → ●	



■ Conversion

- :	-		
	Disabling suggestions based on entered characters	In a text entry window, ^(a) → Input/Conversion → ● → Predictive → ● → Off → ●	
	Disabling suggestions based on entered words	In a text entry window, (a) → Input/Conversion → ● → Previous Usage → ● → Off → ●	
	Disabling emoticon/ Pictogram suggestions based on entered words	In a text entry window,	
	Lowering type priorities in suggestion list	In a text entry window,	
	Selecting a suggestion mode	In a text entry window,	

User Dictionary

	● Settings → ● In Phone menu, User
Deleting entries	Dictionary ⇒ ● ⇒ Saved Word List ⇒ ● ⇒
	Select word ⇒ ⊠ ⇒ Yes ⇒ ●

Dictionary

■ Preloaded & Online Dictionaries

	□ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □
Looking up copied words in dictionaries	After copying text, (■■□ → ⊗ → Search by Copied Text → ● → Search → ● → Select word → ●

Deleting History & bookmarks	Start Here Set 0 ⇒ History, History List or Bookmark List ⇒ ● ⇒ See below
	One Word Select word ⇒ ⊕ → Delete ⇒ ● → Yes ⇒ ●
	All Words ② ⇒ Delete All ⇒ ● ⇒ Enter Handset Code ⇒ ● → Yes ⇒ ●
Looking up scanned kanji in dictionaries	Select word, etc. → (Select word, etc. → (Select word) Select word Select word
Looking up scanned text in dictionaries	■ Scan Text ● Frame text in center of Display ● Select line ● ■ Search ● Select word, etc. ● Definition/translation window opens.

■ Preloaded Dictionaries

Viewing dictionary	□ □ □ □ □ Information □ □
information	

Online Dictionaries

Updating dictionary list	BBO Dictionaries O Yes O Update
Selecting dictionaries for use	■ ● ② → ネット辞書 → ⑥ → ② → Edit Dict. List → ⑥ → Select dictionary → ⑥ (□/☑) → ②
Selecting search method	□ ** ② → ネット辞書 → ● □ → Set Search Method → ● → Select option → ●
Selecting search area	□ ** ② → ネット辞書 → ● □ → Set Search Area → ● → Select area → ●



Opening terms of service	■ *** ② ** ネット辞書 *** ● *** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** **
Opening Help	■ Select pull-down menu → ● Select dictionary → ● → Belect pull-down menu → ● → Select dictionary → ● → ② → Help → ● → Yes → ●

Phone Book

■ View Settings

Changing view for entry search window	 ♦ Phone ♦ ♦ Ph.Book Settings ♦ ♦ View Settings ♦ ♦ List Only ♦ ●
Accioning images	Start Here ● → Phone → ● → Add New Entry → ● → Picture: → ● → See below
Assigning images to Phone Book entries for incoming	Assigning Images Assign Picture ▶ ● Select image ▶ ●
transmissions	Capturing Images Take Picture → ● → Frame image on Display → ● → ●
Hiding confirmation after calls to/from unsaved numbers	● Phone ● Ph.Book Settings ● New Number Prompt ● Incoming Call or Outgoing Call ● Off ● Off

Phone Book Entry		
	Start Here → Phone → → Add New Entry → → See below	
	Address Address: Select item Complete field O Complete	
Saving other information	Office Office: Select item Enter text	
momation	Homepage: Homepage: Belief URL Belief Bel	
	Note Note:	
	Birthday: ● ● Enter date ● ●	
	Start Here ● → Phone → ● → Add New Entry → ● → Select item, e.g., Light-Voice Call: → ● → Switch On/Off → ● → See below	
Setting Light Color	Changing Color On → ● → Light Color → ● → Select color → ● →	
	Setting Ringtones to Control Light Link to Sound	
	Disabling Off	
	Phone	

Switch On/Off → ● → Select option → ● →

Vibration Pattern → ● Select pattern → ●

Changing vibration

CLEAR 20

pattern



Editing Phone Book entries	Select entry
Setting incoming mail ring time	© Select entry © Duration © Duration © Duration © Available for compatible ringtones.
Renaming Categories	● Phone ● ● Set Category ● ● Select Category ● ● Edit Name ● ● Enter name ● ●
Moving Categories	Phone Set Category Select Category Select target location Select View for By Category Phone Book search changes accordingly

■ Using Entries

Talk via Phone Book

		Start Here Select entry See below
	Messaging via Phone Book	Phone Numbers
		Select phone number
		⇒ S! Mail or SMS ⇒ ● Complete
		message 🕨 💬
		Mail Addresses
		Select mail address ⇒ ● → Complete message
		▶ (y)
		Select entry Select phone
	Placing Decoration	number ⇒ ● → Deco. Call ⇒ ● → Deco. Call
		File ⇒ ● Deco. Call Folder ⇒ ● Select
	Calls via Phone Book	file → ● Call Type → ● Voice Call or
	Calls via Priorie Book	Video Call ⇒ ● ⇒ 🐵
		 When placing a Decoration Call for the first time,
		follow onscreen prompt.
	Initiating S! Circle	Select entry Select phone
	illitiating 3: Circle	number Call SI Circle Talk

number ⇒ ● → Call S! Circle Talk ⇒ ● → ●

• Set Connection status to Online first.

Placing	Select entry Select phone
international calls	number ⇒ ● → Int'l Call ⇒ ● ⇒ Select
via Phone Book	country • • •

	■ Managing Entries	
Deleting Phase	One Entry ② → Select entry → ② → Delete → ● → Yes → ●	
	Deleting Phone Book entries	All Entries
	Checking memory status	● → Phone → ● → Manage Entries → ● → Memory Status → ●
Ī	Copying Phone Book entries	One Entry (Handset → USIM Card) ② ⇒ Select entry ⇒ ② ⇒ Manage Entries ⇒ ● Copy Entry to USIM ⇒ ● Yes ⇒ ●
		One Entry (USIM Card → Handset) ③ ♦ ◎ ♦ Ph.Book Settings ♦ ⑥ ♦ Select Phone Book ♦ ⑥ ♦ USIM Memory ♦ ⑥ ♦ Select entry ♦ ◎ ♦ Manage Entries ♦ ⑥ ♦ Copy Entry to Phone ♦ ⑥
		All Entries ② → ③ → Manage Entries → ● → Copy All → ● → Select method → ● → Yes → ● • If handset/USIM Card memory is low, some entries may not be copied.



Editing Categories on USIM Card	Start Here
	Renaming Categories Select Category → ● → Edit Name → ● → Enter name → ●
	Moving Categories Select Category → ⊗ → Select target location → ●
	Changing Icons Select Category
Changing default	Phone Phone Ph.Book Settings Output Description:
storage media for new entries	 Save New Entry → ● USIM Memory or Ask Each Time → ●
Switching reference Phone Book	● Phone ● ● Ph.Book Settings ● ● Select Phone Book ● ● USIM Memory or Both ● ●

■ Mode Settings
Activate Double Number first.

Changing modes of all entries at once	● Phone ● Manage Entries ● Change Mode(All) ● Select mode ● Enter Handset Code ● ●
Changing modes of multiple entries	② → ⊗ → Manage Entries → ● → Multiple Selection → ● → Select entry → ● (☑/□) → ○ → Change Mode → ● → Select mode → ●
Changing modes of entries by Category	 Select Category

Customized Screen



Customized Screen is not applied

 Some Customized Screens may not contain files for Wallpaper, System Graphics, ringtones or ringvideos: default settings apply for these functions.

Phone Book



Assigned images do not appear for incoming transmissions

- Source files may be deleted or moved to Memory Card: reassign files.
- When using copy protected files, etc., confirm that source file license/usage period has not expired.
- Images do not appear if corresponding Phone Book entry is set to Secret.
- Images do not appear for incoming Decoration Calls including image/video.
- Images may not appear when another function is active, etc.



Handset does not ring for incoming transmissions as set

- Source files may be deleted; reassign files.
- When using copy protected files, etc., confirm that source file license/usage period has not expired.
- Ringtone/ringvideo settings are disabled if corresponding Phone Book entry is set to Secret.
- Ringtones do not sound for incoming Decoration Calls with sound
- Memory Card with source files may be removed; reinsert the card to restore settinas.



Cannot enter 16 characters for Category names

 Character entry limit for Category names may be lower depending on the USIM Card in use.



Emergency Calls	3-2
Voice Calling	3-3
Video Calling	3-5
Decoration Call	3-6
Speed Dial	3-7
Call Log	3-8
Call Time	3-9

Call Barring 3-10		
Restrict Destinations	3-10	
Reject Numbers	3-11	
Optional Services		
Additional Functions3-1		
Troubleshooting	3-21	

3

Calling



Emergency Calls

Your location is automatically reported to the corresponding agency (police, etc.) when you place emergency calls (110, 119 or 118) with SoftBank 3G handsets. (Emergency Location Report)

934SH reports Location Information based on positioning signals from radio stations.

- Registration/transmission fees do not apply.
- Positioning accuracy is affected by location/signal conditions. Always provide your location and purpose on the phone.
- Location Information is not reported when emergency calls are placed without Caller ID (such as when the number is prefixed with 184). However, the corresponding agency may obtain your Location Information in a life threatening situation.
- Location Information is not reported during international roaming.

Handset Restrictions & Emergency Calls

Emergency calls are possible even while some handset restrictions are active.

Active Restriction	Emergency Calls
Function Lock	Possible
Outgoing Calls	Possible
Offline Mode	
Keypad Lock	Restricted
PIN Entry	



Voice Calling

Answering a Voice Call

Incoming Call window opens for a call.



Incoming Voice Call Window

- to accept the call
 - Call connects.



Muting Ringer Temporarily When a call arrives,

Earpiece Volume

During a call, ② or I

After Calls to/from Unsaved Numbers

• Save to Phone Book confirmation appears.

Placing a Voice Call

- Enter phone number with area code
 - To correct entry, use to place cursor under the digit and press to delete the digits above and after the cursor, Long Press to place
- ٿ 🤇
 - Wait for connection.



Call ends

Specifying Line in Dual Mode

After ①, ⊙ → Select Line(Voice) →

⊙ → Select line → ⊙

Placing an International Call

- Enter phone number with area code ▶ ⊠
- Int'l Call → ●



- Select country

 Handset dials the number
- Call ends

Calling Unlisted Countries
In ⑤, Enter Code ▶ ⑥ ▶ Enter
country code ▶ ⑥ ▶ ⑤

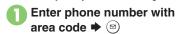
- 🖑 Rejecting calls Placing calls on hold Answering with Headphones Adjusting Earpiece Volume Sending/blocking Caller ID Muting Microphone
 - Recording caller voice Opening messages (And more on P.3-14 3-16)
 - Answering calls automatically when using Headphones (P.3-20)



Placing Calls while Abroad

Apply for Global Roaming beforehand. See SoftBank Mobile Website for details: http://mb.softbank.jp/en/global_services/ Access roaming area/rate information or print it out to carry with you while traveling abroad.

See below to place a call to Japan from abroad.





• Handset dials the number.

👔 🔞 🖈 Call ends

Calling SoftBank Handsets

• In ②, always select 日本(JPN).

Calling Landlines & Mobiles within the Same Country

 Perform steps in "Placing a Voice Call" on P.3-3.

Calls Overseas

 Calling may not be possible outside Japan.
 Connections depend on available network, signal strength, and handset settings.

Answer Phone

Record caller messages on handset. Answer Phone cannot be used when handset is off or out-of-range. Use Voicemail to record caller messages when Answer Phone is not available.



Answer Phone is set (appears).

Canceling Answer Phone (Long)

Answering Calls while Recording

<u> 5</u>

■ No message will be recorded.

Playing Messages



Select record **→** ●

 Playback stops automatically at the end of message.

Deleting All Records

After \bigcirc , \bigcirc \Rightarrow Delete All \Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow Enter Handset Code \Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow Yes \Rightarrow \bigcirc

■ Playback Operations

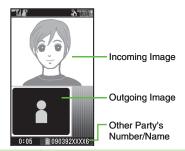
_ : :a, = a = e = e = e = e = e = e = e = e = e	
Volume Control	③ or ■ ▶
Replay/Skip Backward	⊚
Stop	•
Skip Forward	⊙
Delete	
Loudspeaker On/Off	¥7)



Video Calling

View the other party's image or send an Outgoing Image to compatible handsets. Handle Video Calls like Voice Calls. This page describes functions/operations unique to Video Call.

Window Description



Important Video Call Usage Notes

- If both parties are using handset models without internal cameras, Video Call cannot be used as intended.
- If both parties are not using the same Video Call system, call may be interrupted. (Video Call charges apply.)
- Video Calls cannot be placed while TV is active.

Answering a Video Call

Incoming Call window opens for a call.



Incoming Video Call Window

- 1 to accept the call
 - Alternative Image is sent. (Video Call charges apply to the caller.)
- Answering with External Camera Image [Incoming Video Call Window] ► No ► ●
- **■** Engaged Video Call Operations

Toggle View	(1)
Toggle Outgoing Image	•
Open Help	

Placing a Video Call

Tenter phone number ▶ ●





Call is accepted and image appears.

Call ends

Specifying Line in Dual Mode

After ①, Select Line(Video) → ④

Select line → ⑥

Advanced

Managering Video Calls automatically (And more on P.3-14)

Adjusting Outgoing Image brightness
Sending External Camera image when initiating Video Calls
Disabling Loudspeaker for Video Calls
Muting Microphone when initiating Video Calls (And more on P.3-16 - 3-20)



Decoration Call

Show decorative message in incoming call windows on recipient's handset.

- Available without a separate contract.
- Recipient's handset must be Decoration Call-compatible.
- Charges apply to the caller when Decoration Call is placed successfully.

Answering a Decoration Call

Incoming Call window opens for a call.



Incoming Decoration Call Window

If Softkeys do not appear, handle incoming Decoration Call like any other call.







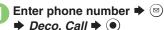
 Open/save Decoration Call files from received call records.

Note

 Decoration Call file may not play depending on recipient handset settings.

Placing a Decoration Call

Follow these steps to place a Decoration Call by entering a phone number:





ഉ Deco. Call File 🕈 💿



• To check selected file, press (yr).



 Handset dials the number. (It may take some time.)



Placing Your First Decoration Call

- A confirmation appears. Follow onscreen instructions.
- To show confirmation next time as well, press ((□).

Placing Decoration Video Calls

After ⓒ, Call Type ▶ ● ▶ Video

Call ▶ ● ◆ ②





© Creating Decoration Call files Editing Decoration Call files Saving received Decoration Call files Restricting incoming/outgoing Decoration Calls Hiding incoming Decoration Call window Using mobile camera to create Decoration Call files Showing options upon Decoration Call failure (P.3-16 - 3-17)

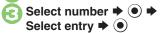
Speed Dial

Saving Phone Numbers

Save phone numbers to Speed Dial/Mail list for easy dialing.











 Select mail address prompt appears. To save mail address for easy messaging, select one and press . (Omit .)





 To save additional phone numbers, repeat ② - ③.

Using Headphones for Speed Dial

• Save a phone number to **①**.

Canceling Speed Dial Entries

In \odot , select entry $\Rightarrow \odot \Rightarrow Remove$ Selected or Remove All $\Rightarrow \odot \Rightarrow Yes$ $\Rightarrow \odot$

Omit entry selection step when canceling all entries.

Using Speed Dial





Placing Video Calls

In ②, ● *Speed Video* **→** ● Placing Decoration Calls

In ②, ● Speed Deco. Call → ●

Deco. Call File → ● Select/ create file → 図

Using Headphones

 In Standby, Long Press Call Button until a double beep sounds; handset dials the number saved in 1. To end the call, Long Press Call Button until a beep sounds.



Call Log

Open recent dialed/received call records.







• All Calls opens; press 🕞 to open Dialed Numbers, Dialed Ranking and then Received Calls.







• Open Decoration Call record and press (b) for the corresponding file.

When the Same Number is Dialed More than Once Using the Same Call Option

• Only the last record appears. (All records appear for S! Circle Talk and Decoration Call.)



Call Time

Check estimated time of the most recent call and all calls.







Call Time/Data Counter Menu

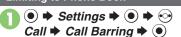




Dialed Calls or Received Calls ▶ ●

Resetting Dialed or Received Call Timer
After ②, ⊚ ▶ Enter Handset Code
▶ ● Yes ▶ ●

Limiting to Phone Book







Restrict Destinations Menu



When Phonebook Entries is On

 Handset Code is required to add/edit Phone Book entries.

Limiting to Permitted List

- Specifying Numbers
- In Restrict Destinations menu,

 Specified Numbers → ●



Specified Numbers Menu

- Permitted List → ●
- ⟨Empty> ▶ ●
- Enter phone number

 Repeat
 · 4 to add phone numbers.
- Activating Permitted List
- In Specified Numbers menu,

 Switch On/Off

 ●
- ② On → ●

Reject Numbers

Reject calls from specified/unsaved numbers or calls without Caller ID.

Rejecting Specified Numbers

- Specifying Numbers
- Settings → → Call → Call Barring → ●
- Reject Numbers → ►
 Enter Handset Code → ●



Reject Numbers Menu

Specified Numbers → ●



Specified Numbers Menu

- Set Reject Number → ●
- 🕞 <Empty> **▶** 💿
- Enter phone number

 ●

 Repeat ⑤ ⑥ to add phone numbers.
- Activating Rejection
- In Specified Numbers menu, Switch On/Off → ●
- On → ●

Rejecting Unsaved Numbers

- In Reject Numbers menu, Except Phonebook Entries
 - On **→** ⊙

Rejecting Withheld Caller ID

Calls from public phones or with undisplayable Caller ID are also rejected.

- In Reject Numbers menu, Withheld ▶ ●
- On **→** ●

Optional Services

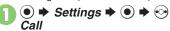
Call Forwarding and Voicemail can only be set simultaneously when Call Forwarding is set to Video Calls.

Call Forwarding	Automatically divert all or all unanswered incoming calls to another preset phone number
Voicemail	Redirect all or unanswered calls to Voicemail Center; access messages from handset/touchtone phones
Call Waiting*	Answer incoming calls or open another line during a call
Group Calling*	Switch between open lines or connect multiple lines at once for teleconferencing
Call Barring	Restrict incoming/outgoing calls depending on conditions
Caller ID	Show or hide your own number when placing calls

^{*}A separate contract is required.

Initiating Call Forwarding

Follow these steps to divert calls to a phone number saved in Phone Book after selected ring time (*No Answer* set):







Voicemail/Divert Menu





- Select call type → ●
- 🕞 No Answer **→** 💿





- Select phone number

 Omit ② if only one number is saved.
 - **9** •
- Select ring time 🕈 💿

Diverting Calls without Handset Response
In ⑤, Always ▶ ⑥ ▶ ⑥ - ⑥
Entering Forwarding Number Directly
In ⑥, Enter Number ▶ ⑥ ▶ Enter
phone number ▶ ⑥ ▶ Select ring
time ▶ ⑥



Initiating Voicemail

Follow these steps to divert calls to Voicemail Center after selected ring time (*No Answer* set):

In Voicemail/Divert menu,

Voicemail → ● → Activate

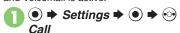


No Answer → ● Select ring time → ●

Diverting Calls without Handset Response In ②, Always ▶ ●

Missed Call Notification

Activate this function for records of calls missed while handset is off/out-of-range and Voicemail is active.





Call Menu



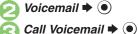
Follow the voice guidance for further operations.

Playing Messages





Voicemail/Divert Menu



Follow the voice guidance for further operations.

Deleting New Voicemail Message Indicator In ②, Delete Icon → ④ → Yes → ●

Canceling Call Forwarding/Voicemail

In Voicemail/Divert menu, Cancel All

•







Receiving a Call

■ Handling Incoming Calls

	Voice Call When a call arrives, ≅ → Reject → ●
Rejecting calls	Video Call
	When a call arrives, 🔊
Placing calls on hold	When a call arrives, 😚
Placing calls on noid	 Press to answer the call on hold.
Answering with	When a call arrives, Long Press Call Button
Headphones	 To end the call, Long Press Call Button.

Answer Phone

Recording caller messages	When a Voice Call arrives, → Record Message →
Changing ring time	● Settings → ● → Call → Answer Phone → ● → Answer Time → ● → Enter time → ●
Sampling outgoing message	● Settings ● ● ☆ Call Answer Phone ● Outgoing Message ● ● • Press • to stop playback.
Muting Earpiece	Settings Set

■ Remote Monitor (Video Call)

	Start Here ● ⇒ Settings ⇒ ● ⇒ ⇔ Call ⇒ Video Call ⇒ ● ⇒ Remote Monitor ⇒ ● ⇒ Enter Handset Code ⇒ ● ⇒ See below	
Answering Video	Saving Numbers from Phone Book Auto Answer List → ● → <empty> → ⊕ → Change → ● → From Phone Book → ● Select entry → ● → Select phone number → ● To enter a phone number directly, select <empty> and press ●.</empty></empty>	
Calls automatically	Saving Numbers from Call Log Auto Answer List → ● → <empty> → ⊕ → Change → ● → From Call Log → ● → Select record → ●</empty>	
	Activating Remote Monitor Switch On/Off → ● → On → ● → ● • A tone sounds for calls answered via Remote Monitor. (Tone and volume are fixed.) • Remote Monitor is effective only when handset is open.	
Editing Auto	Start Here ● → Settings → ● → ⓒ Call → Video Call → ● → Remote Monitor → ● → Enter Handset Code → ● → Auto Answer List → ● → See below	
Answer List	Editing Numbers Select entry	
	Deleting Entries Select entry ⇒ ② ⇒ Delete ⇒ ● → Yes ⇒ ●	
Changing ring time	Settings Settings Call Video Call Remote Monitor Enter Handset Code Answer Time Enter time Enter time	



Placing a Call

■ Basic Operations

● ⇒ Settings ⇒ ● ⇒ In Phone menu, Earpiece Volume ⇒ ● ⇒ Adjust level ⇒ ●
After phone number entry, → Hide My ID or Show My ID → ●

■ International Calls

Placing calls by entering country code directly	Enter phone number with area code → ○ Omit the first 0 of the area code except when calling ltaly or some other countries.
Adding a country code automatically when placing calls	Start Here ● ⇒ Settings ⇒ ● ⇒ ○ Call ⇒ Int'l Calling ⇒ ● ⇒ Auto Add Code ⇒ ● ⇒ See below
	Activating Auto Add Code Switch On/Off
	Selecting a Country from List Country Code Select country Select country Select country Select country Select country Select country
	Specifying a Country Code Country Code
Saving frequently used international prefix	● Settings ● O Call Int'l Calling ● Int'l Prefix ● Enter Handset Code ● Enter prefix ● ●

	$\begin{array}{c c} \hline \textbf{Start Here} & \bullet & \Rightarrow & \textbf{Settings} & \bullet & \bullet & & \bullet & \textbf{Call} & \Rightarrow & \textbf{Int'I} \\ \hline \textbf{Calling} & \bullet & \bullet & & \textbf{Country Codes} & \bullet & \bullet & & \bullet & \textbf{See below} \\ \hline \end{array}$
Adding/changing/ deleting country	Adding <empty> → ● → Enter name → ● → Enter country code → ●</empty>
codes	Changing Select country
	Deleting Select country

During a Call

■ Voice Call & Video Call

Muting Microphone	Voice Call During a call, ⊚ (press again to cancel)	
	Video Call During a call, ⊚ → Mute → ● To cancel, select Unmute.	
Activating/canceling Loudspeaker	Activating Loudspeaker for Voice Call During a call, While message appears, To cancel, press .	
	Canceling Loudspeaker for Video Call During a call, (v) (press again to activate)	
Switching sound output	During a call, → Transfer Audio → → To Phone or To Bluetooth → ●	
Opening Phone Book	During a call, → Phone Book → Select entry → • Press → twice to return to call window.	



Saving Phone Book entries	During a call, → Phone Book → → → Add New Entry → → → Complete fields → → Press → to return to call window.
Disabling touch tone signaling	During a call,
Placing calls on hold	During a call, → Hold → Subscription to Call Waiting or Group Calling is required to place Voice Calls on hold. To resume Voice Calls, press , select Retrieve and press To resume Video Calls, press To resume Video Calls, press To resume Video Calls, press To resume Video Calls, press To resume Video Calls, press To resume Video Calls, press To resume Video Calls, press To resume Video Calls, press To resume Video Calls, press To resume Video Calls, press To resume Video Calls, press To resume Video Calls, press To resume Video Calls, press To resume Video Calls, press To resume Video Calls, press To resume Video Calls, press To resume Video Calls, press To resume Video Calls, press To resume Video Calls, press To resume Video Calls, press To resume Video Calls, press To resume Video Calls, press To resume Video Calls, press To resume Video Calls

■ Voice Call Only

voice	During a call,
Opening messages	During a call, ⓐ → Messaging → ⑥ → Select Messaging folder → ⑥ → Select folder → ⑥ Select message → ⑥ • Press three times to return to call window.
Creating messages	During a call,

■ Video Call Only

	During a call, ⊗ → Exposure → ● → Adjust level → ●
brightness	 Alternative Image brightness is fixed.

Decoration Call

Creating Decoration Call files	Start Here ● Data Folder ● Decoration Call ● ● Create New File ● ● Text Input ● ● Enter text ● ● Images ● ● See below	
	Using Still Images Picture → ● → Pictures → ● → Select file → ● → Sounds → ● → Select folder → ● → Select file → ● → Yes or No → ● → □ → Save here → ●	
	Using Video Video Video	
	Using Flash® Animation Flash® ♦ ● ⇒ Select file ⇒ ● ⇒ Yes or No ⇒ ● ⇒ ⊗ ⇒ Save here ⇒ ●	
Editing Decoration Call files	Data Folder Decoration Call D	
Saving received Decoration Call files	Save here → ●	
Restricting incoming/outgoing Decoration Calls	● Settings ● ● Settings ● Off ■ Decoration Call ● ● Switch On/Off ● ● Off ● ● Enter Handset Code ● ●	
Hiding incoming Decoration Call window	● Settings → ● → ○ Call → Decoration Call → ● → Play in Receiving → ● → Off → ●	



	Start Here ● Data Folder ● Decoration Call ● Create New File ● Text Input ● Enter text ● Images ● See below
Using mobile	Capturing Still Images
camera to create	Picture
Decoration Call files	shoot ⇒ ● ⇒ Save here ⇒ ●
	Recording Video Video Record Video to start recording to stop Save Yes or No Save Save Save Save here Save Save here Save Save here Save Save here Save
Showing options upon Decoration Call failure	Settings →

Call Log

Dialing from records	Calling Dialed Numbers (Redial) Select record To place Video Calls, press instead of then select Video Call and press .
	Calling from Received Call Records ③ ▶ Select record ▶ ⑤ ■ To place Video Calls, press ⊚ instead of ⑤, then select Video Call and press ●.
Sending messages from records	 Select record
Saving Phone Book entries from records	Select record Select Phone Book Select Record Select Phone Book Select Record Select Phone Book Select Record Select Phone Complete other fields Select Select Record Select Record Phone To add to an existing entry, select Record Record Phone Book Select

Placing Decoration	Select record ⇒ ≅ → Deco. Call ⇒ ● ⇒
Calls from records	Deco. Call File ⇒ ● Select/create file ⇒ Θ
Initiating S! Circle Talk from records	 Select record
Deleting records	One Record
	All Records
Hiding Dialed Ranking	Phone

Call Time & Data Communication

■ Call Time

■ Call Time		
Setting handset to beep during Voice Calls	● Settings → ● → ⊙ Call → Call Time/Data Counter → ● → Minute Minder → ● → On → ●	
Hiding Call Time during calls	● Settings ● ● ○ Call □ Call Time/Data Counter ● ● Call Time Counter ● ● Off ● ●	
Resetting Call Timers	● Settings ● ● ○ Call Call Time/Data Counter ● Call Timers ● Clear Timers ● Enter Handset Code ● Yes ●	

■ Data Communication

Checking packet transmission volume	Start Here
	Most Recent Volume Last Data
	All Volume All Data
Resetting Data Counter	● Settings ● ⊖ Call Call Time/ Data Counter ● Data Counter ● Clear Counter ● Yes ●

Restrict Destinations

Designating		
	Permitted List numbers from saved information	From Phone Book Ph. Book List
		From Call Log Records From Call Log
		From S! Friend's Status Member List From Friend's Status
	Editing Permitted	Start Here
		Editing Numbers Select number/name ● ● Edit ● ●
		Deleting Numbers

Yes ⇒ ●

Reject Numbers

Designating	
numbers to reject from saved information	From Phone Book Ph. Book List
IIIIOIIIIatioii	From Call Log Records From Call Log
	From S! Friend's Status Member List From Friend's Status
Edition Reland	Start Here
Editing Reject Numbers list	Editing Numbers Select number/name
Deleting Numbers Select number/name ⇒ ⊕ ⊅ Del Yes ⇒ ●	Select number/name ⇒ ⊗ ⇒ Delete ⇒ ● >
Excluding rejected calls from Call Log	Settings Call Call Barring Reject Numbers Enter Handset Code Record on Call Log Do not Record Do not Record



Optional Services

All Services

Checking se		> Settings → ● → Call → Select ervice → ● → Status → ●
Status	•	For <i>Call Barring</i> , select restriction and press .

■ Call Waiting (Contract Required)

Activating Call Waiting	● → Settings → ● → ⊖ Call → Call Waiting → ● → On → ●
Placing Line 1 on hold to answer Line 2	A tone sounds during a Voice Call • Press ② to switch between lines. • Press ③ to end active line and re-engage the party on hold.

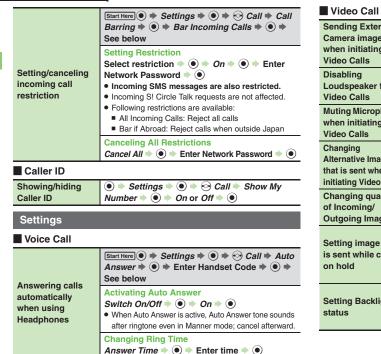
■ Group Calling (Contract Required)

— and a committee of the committee of	
Opening another	During a Voice Call, enter phone number 🗼 🗈
line during a Call	Long Press to select a number from Call Log records.
Switching between open lines (Swap Calls)	During a Voice Call, ⑤ ● Press ⑤ to switch between lines.
Talking on multiple lines simultaneously	While switching between lines, → Group Calling → → Conference All → ●
Switching to private	During Group Calling, select number/name

■ Call Barring

Changing Network Password	● Settings ● ● ○ Call ■ Call Barring ● Change NW Password ● Enter current Network Password ● Re-enter new Network Password ● Re-enter new Network Password ● ● Re-enter new
	Start Here
Setting/canceling outgoing call restriction	Setting Restriction Select restriction → ● → On → ● ▶ Enter Network Password → ● • Outgoing SMS messages are also restricted. • Outgoing SI Circle Talk requests are not affected. • Following restrictions are available: ■ All Outgoing Calls: Restrict all non-emergency calls ■ Bar Int'l Call: Restrict all international calls ■ Local & Home Only: Restrict all international calls except to Japan Canceling All Restrictions
	Cancel All





Sending External Camera image when initiating Video Calls	Settings Call Video Call Camera Picture Default Image External Camera Call Video Call External Camera Call Video Call
Disabling Loudspeaker for Video Calls	Settings Settings Gall Video Call Loudspeaker Gall Off Gall Off
Muting Microphone when initiating Video Calls	Settings
Changing Alternative Image that is sent when initiating Video Calls	Settings Camera Picture Alternative Image Select folder Select file Select file
Changing quality of Incoming/ Outgoing Images	Settings Settings Call Video Call Incoming Picture or Outgoing Picture Select quality
Setting image that is sent while call is on hold	Settings Settings Call Video Call Select folder Select file Select folder Omit file selection step when using Customized Screen images.
Setting Backlight status	Settings Settings Settings Select option Selecting Normal Setting applies Display Backlight settings.

Receiving a Call



Cannot use Answer Phone or Caller Voice

- Answer Phone and Caller Voice are disabled when less than 12 seconds remain or 20 messages are recorded. Delete messages.
- Answer Phone and Caller Voice are not available for Video Calls

Placing a Call



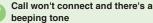
Cannot place call via Speed Dial

· Speed Dial is not available when Phone Book access is restricted by Application Lock.



Cannot place call

- If Rappears, cancel Keypad Lock.
- If appears, cancel Function Lock.
- If M appears, cancel Offline Mode.



area code or 0.

- Did you include the area code or the first 0? Dial the number including the
- Handset may be out-of-range (out appears). Move to a place where signal is strong and retry.

During a Call



Outgoing Image is distorted during Video Calls

 Rapid motion can make images appear choppy or distorted.



Conversation is hampered

- Conversations may be hampered by ambient noise.
- Check Earpiece Volume when using Loudspeaker. Increasing Earpiece Volume may cause feedback/interference.



Call is choppy or cut off

- Network signal may be weak. Move to a place where signal is strong and retry.
- Battery may need to be charged or replaced. Charge battery or install a charged battery.



Clicking noise is heard during call

 Handset may be moving into another service area. Noise is heard when Network signal switches. This is normal.



Cannot hear other party's voice

- Earpiece Volume may be low. Increase Earpiece Volume (P.3-3).
- · Sound output may be set to use handsfree device. Set Transfer Audio (P.3-15) to To Phone.

Other



Call Time (in Dialed Calls or Received Calls) seems incorrect

• Ring time for incoming or outgoing calls is not counted. (On hold time is counted.)



Cannot save phone number for **Call Forwarding**

 Does the number start with 1. 00. 0120 or 0990? Public service numbers. international call numbers starting with 00, toll-free numbers and fee-based service numbers cannot be saved



Messaging	4-2
Basics	4-2
Customizing Handset Address	4-3
Sending Messages	4-4
Sending S! Mail	4-4
Sending SMS	4-7
Restricting Outgoing Messages	4-8
Incoming Messages	4-9
Opening & Replying	4-9
Customizing S! Mail Retrieval	4-11
Handling Messages	4-12
Managing & Using Messages	4-12
Sorting Messages	4-14

Chat Folders	4-15
Using Chat Folders	4-15
Mail Groups	4-16
Creating Groups for Broadcast I	Mail
	4-16
PC Mail	4-17
Additional Functions	4-20
Troubleshooting	4-35

4

Messaging



Basics

Use the following messaging services.

SMS

Exchange up to 160 alphanumerics with SoftBank handsets.

S! Mail

Exchange up to 30,000 characters with e-mail compatible handsets, PCs. etc: attach media files. etc.

Large Size Messages Transmit messages of up to 1 MB including large images or multiple files; may incur high charges depending on subscribed price plan.

PC Mail

Receive or reply to PC mail account messages. Use 934SH to handle PC Mail messages like SMS or S! Mail.

Available Entry Items

	Recipient	Subject	Message	Attachment
SMS	Available*	N/A	Available	N/A
S! Mail	Available	Available	Available	Available
PC Mail	Available	Available	Available	Available

*SoftBank handset numbers only.

- A separate contract is required to use S! Mail and receive e-mail from PCs. etc.
- For more information, see SoftBank Mobile Website (P.15-23).

Auto Retry Function

If recipient's handset is off/out-of-range, a sent message is saved in Server Mail Box and delivery attempted at regular intervals. (Undeliverable messages are deleted.)

Auto Resend

When Auto Resend is active, handset makes up to two attempts to send unsent messages automatically. Cancel to disable (P.4-30).



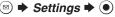
Customizing Handset Address

Change alphanumerics before @ of the default handset mail address. For more information, see SoftBank Mobile Website (P.15-23).

Changing Address











 Handset connects to the Internet. Select *English* and press , then follow onscreen instructions.

Saving Address

When handset address is changed. SoftBank sends new address confirmation via S! Mail.



To save new address to Mv Details, follow these steps. (New address is effective even if not saved.)





















Sending S! Mail

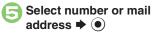
Follow these steps to send S! Mail to a number/address saved in Phone Book:

★ Create Message ★ ●
 When a PC Mail Account exists, select S! Mail and press ●.



S! Mail Composition Window

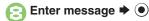
- Select recipient field ▶ ●
- Phone Book → ●
- Select entry ⇒ ●



- Omit if only one number or address is saved.
- When a mail address is entered, do not use single-byte katakana in message text or subject.
- Select subject field → →
 Enter subject → ●
- Select message text field ⇒ ●



Text Entry Window





S! Mail Composition Window



Incoming Calls while Creating Message

• Content is saved temporarily. End the call to return.

Personal Mode

 When recipient is entered via Phone Book, text entry window word suggestions change according to recipient type.

Previewing Outgoing Message

After ②, ③ → Preview Message → ●
Pictogram Entry

- In Pictogram List, press (8) to toggle cross-carrier Pictograms and all Pictograms.
- Pictogram appearance may differ by carrier.

Specifying Line in Dual Mode

[S! Mail Composition Window]

Switch Line

Select line





Requesting Delivery Report for all messages
Disabling automatic resend of unsent messages
Hiding progress bar while sending messages
(And more on P.4-30)

Attaching Files

Send attachments to compatible handsets. Follow these steps to attach images to S! Mail:

In S! Mail Composition window after composing message, select attachment field ▶ ●



- Picture

 Select
- Select file → ●



Attach File Window



Attaching Non-Image Files

In ②, select a folder other than *Picture* and press ⑤, then select a file.

Attaching Multiple Files

After ©, Attach (1) \Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow Attach File \Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow From \bigcirc

X in Attach (X) indicates the number of attached files.

Message Size Limit

When message size reaches certain limit upon attaching a file, one of the following confirmations appears:





Select message size limit or choose **Yes** and press to proceed. (Images may be resized automatically.) To make selection the default setting hereafter, press to check **From now on too.** check-box. (Confirmation will be disabled.)

If Recipient Cannot Receive Large Messages (Up to 1 MB)

 Message may be truncated or attachments may be lost.

Sending Feeling Mail

In S! Mail Composition window after composing message,

→ Feeling Settings

→ •



- Select category, e.g.,

 Happy/Glad

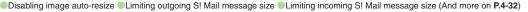
 ●
- Select item, e.g., I Love You



Canceling Feeling Mail

[S! Mail Composition Window] Select subject field → ● → ⊙ Select Pictogram, e.g., ! → □ → ●







Sending Graphic Mail

Follow these steps to:

- · Change font size and background color
- Insert images and My Pictograms
- Scroll text
- In text entry window, (Long)



Graphic Mail Window





Select size → ● Fnter text





















Scrolling **→** ●



- Select direction

 Select direction

 Enter text
- ① ◆ ★ ★ Transmission starts

Canceling Last Action [Graphic Mail Window] UNDO → ● Cancelling All Graphic Mail Settings [Graphic Mail Window] CANCEL → ● → Yes → ● Saving as Templates After ①, ● → ⑤ → Save as Template → ⑥ → Enter name → ●

■ Only the message text is saved.

Save here ⇒ ●



Sending SMS

Follow these steps to send SMS to a number saved in Phone Book:



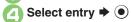


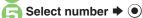


SMS Composition Window











Omit if only one number is saved.



Select message text field **→** (•)



Text Entry Window





SMS Composition Window



Transmission starts

Incoming Calls while Creating Message

 Content is saved temporarily. End the call to return.

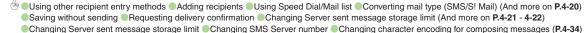
Personal Mode

• When recipient is entered via Phone Book, text entry window word suggestions change according to recipient type.

When Message Text Exceeds Limit

- A confirmation appears. To convert SMS to S! Mail, follow these steps:
- Yes **▶** (•) Specifying Line in Dual Mode







Restricting Outgoing Messages

Allow messaging to handset numbers/ addresses saved in Phone Book or Permitted List only.

△ Limiting to Phone Book

- Settings → •
- General Settings

 ◆ ◆

 Send/Compose

 ◆ ●
- Restrictions Setting → → Enter Handset Code → ●



Set Restrict Mail Menu



When Phonebook Entries is On

 Handset Code is required to add/edit Phone Book entries.

Limiting to Permitted List

- Specifying Mail Addresses
- In Set Restrict Mail menu, Individual Address ▶ ●



Individual Address Menu

- Permitted List ▶ ●
- ⟨Empty> → ●
- - Repeat € ② to add mail addresses.
- Activating Permitted List
- In Individual Address menu,

 Switch On/Off

 ●
- On → ●

Messaging

Opening & Replying

Opening New Messages

Information window opens for new mail. See P.4-19 to receive PC Mail.



Important Message Retrieval Notes

- By default, complete messages including attachments are retrieved in and outside Japan; transmission fees apply depending on subscribed price plan.
- Automatic message retrieval while abroad may incur high charges since flat-rate packet transmission plans do not apply during international roaming.
- To retrieve only the initial portion of message text automatically, set Message DL to Manual: retrieve complete message manually as needed.

Delivery Report

 Information window opens for Delivery Report. Follow these steps to open it: Delivery Report → ● Select





Message List







Message window opens.

Receiving Feeling Mail

 Small Light, Vibration and ringtone respond according to settings.

Attached Images

Attached images open automatically.

Messages with Quiz



■ Message cannot be opened until the correct answer is entered or selected.

Animation View

• When a specific Pictogram is included in subject or message text, corresponding animation appears in message window background.

Mail Notice

- When Message DL is not set to Auto (All). Server sends initial portion of message text in each of the following cases:
- The message was sent to multiple recipients
- Files are attached to the message





Window Description

Message List



■ Message Type/Status

⊠	Unread	Ø	Mail Notice (remaining portion exists)
	Read	四	Unread Delivery Report
図	Sent	9	Attachments
Ø	Failed	Ĥ	Protected
	Replied	0	Priority (High)
£	Forwarded	0	Priority (Low)
2	Send Reservation set	0	USIM Card SMS

sws or pc appears for SMS/PC Mail messages (Q, etc.).

Message Window



Press (newer) message, or to open previous (older) one.

Changing Font Size

3 (Long) to enlarge or (Long)
to reduce

Replying to Messages

🚹 In message window, 🔊



 Original message text is quoted (except for SMS and Graphic Mail).

Replying to Messages Addressed to Multiple Recipients

After ①, To Sender or Reply All →

② → ②

Reply Assist Dictionary (メール返信アシスト辞書)

- When replying, this dictionary prioritizes original message words in suggestion list.
 Auto Reply
- Handset sends a reply automatically when receiving messages from saved numbers or addresses in specified mode (Manner mode, etc.).

Advanced



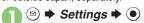
Saving attachments to Data Folder Saving to Phone Book Using linked info Looking up message text words in dictionaries Jumping to message top/bottom Reporting unsolicited message sources as spammers Selecting mail type/quote option Opening received message for reference Replying quickly using fixed text Replying to messages automatically (And more on P.4-24 - 4-25)
Selecting quote option (P.4-30)

Customizing S! Mail Retrieval

Set complete S! Mail retrieval to manual (Server sends only initial portion of message text without attachments) or set handset to retrieve complete messages automatically by specifying sender type, mail address, etc.

Retrieving Messages Manually

Set message retrieval for handset use within or outside Japan, separately.



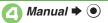




Message DL(Japan) or Message DL(Abroad) ▶ ●



Message DL Menu



Restricting Automatic Retrieval

- By Sender Type
- In Message DL menu, Auto (Specify) → 🖾



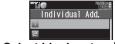
Auto (Specify) Menu



By Mail Address

Specify mail addresses or domains (alphanumerics after @ of mail addresses).

In Auto (Specify) menu, Individual Address ▶ ☑



- Select blank entry > •
- - Repeat ② ⑤ to add mail addresses.





(Y) **|** [=]

Restricting by Domain (Direct Entry)
In ①, Receive by the Domain → ③

→ Select blank entry → ④ → Direct
Entry → ⑥ → Enter domain → ⑥ →

- Retrieving remaining portions (P.4-23)
 - Deleting addresses/domains specified for complete message retrieval (P.4-32)



Reservation Messages

Messages are organized in folders by type.

Messaging Received Messages ☐ Create Message Incomplete/ ■ Retrieve New Msq. **Unsent Messages** ■ Drafts— Sent Messages ■ Templates Sent Messages -🔣 Unsent Messages: Failed or Send

Auto Delete

 Oldest received/sent messages are deleted automatically to save new ones when memory is full. Protect important messages to avoid unintentional deletion.

Opening Help

• Follow these steps in folder list, message list or message window:



Checking Messages





Folder List

- When a PC Mail Account exists. PC Mail folder (folder with the name specified in Account Name) appears.
- Select Mail folder or PC Mail folder. and press (y) to hide/show sub folders. To open full message list. hide sub folders and press .





Message List





Message Window

Protecting Messages

- In message list, select message **→** (□) **→** *Manage Msq.* **▶** (**●**)
- Lock **→** (•)

Canceling Protection In ②, Unlock → ①



- Selecting multiple messages Color-tagging messages Deleting messages (And more on P.4-26 4-27)
- Forwarding messages Sending from Drafts Checking Server Mail message count and volume (And more on P.4-29)
- Changing message window scroll unit Selecting automatic deletion option for received messages Canceling automatic deletion of oldest sent messages (And more on P.4-30)

Search messages by message text, sender/recipient address, etc.

- Search → ●
- Search All Msg. ▶ ●
- Select method

 Select/
 enter address or text

 Output

 Description:

Searching by Folder

In \bigcirc , select folder \Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow Search \Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow Search Folder \Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow \bigcirc

Searching Message Text

- Press 🏵 or 🖾 to jump to next/previous search result.

Hiding Folders

Hide Received Msg./Sent Message folder to require Handset Code for access to the folder and messages within.

Chat Folders are not affected.

- Select folder ▶



Set Secret

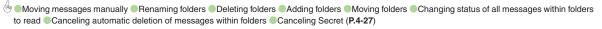
● ● Enter
Handset Code

● ● ●

Accessing Secret Folders

After ①, ⊚ → Unlock Temporarily →

● ➤ Enter Handset Code → ●



Sorting Messages

Sorting into Designated Folders

Sort messages by sender/recipient or partially matching text in subject or SMS message text.



Select target folder ▶





Select method

Select/
enter number/address

Select/



Sorting by Domain (Direct Entry)
In ②, Sender(Domain)
(Recipient(Domain) for Sent
Messages) → ③ → Direct Entry →
③ → Enter domain → ⑥ → ⑤
Sorting by Part of Subject/SMS Message Text
In ②, Subject → ⑥ → Enter text →

Filtering Spam

Follow these steps to filter messages from handset numbers/addresses not saved in Phone Book into Spam Folder: (Alternatively, set sort keys to filter messages.)





- 🕥 Anti Spam Measures 🕈 💿
- 💽 Enter Handset Code 🕈 💿



- **(5)** (20) **♦** (0)

Exempting Messages from Filtering

After ②, Permitted List(Common) ⇒

③ ⇒ Select blank entry ⇒ ⑥ ⇒

Select key ⇒ ⑥ ⇒ Select/enter

number/address/subject ⇒ ⑥ ⇒ ∞

→ ⑥ (▽) ⇒ ⑤

When a PC Mail Account Exists

• Filter PC Mail messages from addresses not saved in Phone Book.



Using Chat Folders

Organize messages exchanged between handset and Chat members' handsets. To hide messages, set Chat Folder to Secret.

Saving Members













- Select blank entry **→** (•)
 - Select saved member to edit number/ address.
- Select method **→ ● >** Select/ enter number/address

 ◆ (●)



- Repeat @ 🕤 to add members.
- Saved

Changing Members In ②, select member → 🐵 → Change Member → ● From 🖯 **Deleting Members** In ②. select member → 🖾 → Delete **→** • **→** Yes **→** • **→** •

Opening Chat Folders

In Chat Folder list, select folder **→** (•)



Select message **→** (•)





Creating Groups for Broadcast Mail

Create Mail Groups to send messages to multiple recipients at one time.

Save target recipients to Phone Book beforehand.







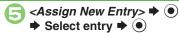


Mail Group Entry Window











Select number or mail address **→** (•)



- Omit (3) if only one number or address is saved
- Repeat 3 3 to add members.

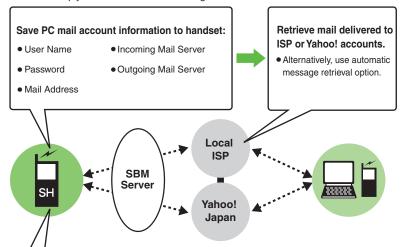


Saved

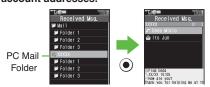


PC Mail

Receive or reply to PC mail account messages.



Messages are saved in unique folders; reply to/send messages via PC mail account addresses.



 Handle messages (sort, etc.) like S! Mail or SMS. (Unavailable functions do not appear in Options menu and some may appear under different names.)

Important PC Mail Usage Notes

- Receiving PC Mail for the first time after PC Mail Account setup may incur high charges due to large-volume packet transmissions.
- Setting handset to retrieve PC Mail automatically may incur high charges; remember this, especially when using handset outside Japan.
- Other functions may slow while handset is checking for new messages.
- Checking for new messages may incur transmission fees even when none exists.
- Single-byte katakana and Pictograms are not supported.
- When messages sent from handset to PC mail account are retrieved by handset (then opened, replied with quotes, forwarded, etc.), included Pictograms may not appear or may appear as different characters.



PC Mail Account Setup

- Proceed with setup according to information supplied by ISP.
- PC Mail services may be unavailable depending on the services, settings or contract details for your PC mail account. Confirm compatibility with POP/SMTP message retrieval/transmission via e-mail software beforehand.

■ Mandatory Items for Retrieval

User Name	Required to connect to incoming mail server
Password	Required to connect to incoming mail server
ReceivingServer	Incoming mail server address

■ Mandatory Items for Transmission

Mail Address	Address to use PC Mail
	Outgoing mail server address

Setting Other Items

• Edit information as needed; for description, select an item and press ©.





횑 PC Mail Account 🕈 💿



- ⟨Empty> → ●
- Account Name

 Account Name

 Enter name

 ■
- Set Receiving

 Select item

 Select/
 enter item

 Select/

 Select/

 Select/

 Select/

 Select/

 Select/

 Select/

 Select/

 Select/
 - User Name, Password and ReceivingServer are mandatory.
- Set Sending → → Select item → → Select/enter item →
 - Mail Address and Sender Server are mandatory.



 If a confirmation appears, follow onscreen prompts.

Using Yahoo! Mail Addresses In ⑤, Set Quick Yahoo! Mail ❖ ⑥ ❖ Yes or No ❖ ⑥

- Follow onscreen instructions.
- Choose *No* to create a new account.

Editing Accounts

In ⓒ, select account ▶ ● From ②

Deleting Accounts

 If User Name and Password are unset Set Receiving items are automatically used for SMTP authentication. Follow these steps if ISP requires User Name and Password:



Retrieving New PC Mail

Retrieve new messages from created accounts. If message count is high, some may not be received on the first attempt.







<to be continued> 1KB Options

Message Window

- Press 🐑 to retrieve full message.
- Message window is similar to that of S! Mail

Deleting Messages

[Message List] Select message >

→ () → Yes → ()

Retrieving Messages by Account

After ①, select account ⇒ ⊙ ⇒ ⓒ

Checking Received PC Mail



- Message list appears. Message list is
- similar to that of S! Mail.

Select message **→** (•) Message window opens.

Replying to PC Mail

- In message window, (Y)
 - PC Mail Composition window opens.
 - Original message text is guoted (except for HTML messages).
- Complete message **→** (1/2) **→** Transmission starts

Replying without Quoting Original Message Text

[Message Window]

Reply

Reply

Reply

■ → PC Mail → ○ → Complete message 🖈 🖾

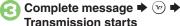
Changing Account for Outgoing Messages [PC Mail Composition Window] Select recipient field **→ ● From**: **→ (•) →** Select account **→ (•)**

Sending PC Mail

Follow these steps to create and send PC Mail:







Converting PC Mail to S! Mail After ②, ☑ → Convert to S! Mail → (•) **→** Yes **→** (•)

Note

 Single-byte katakana and Pictograms are not supported.

Advanced

Retrieving complete PC Mail messages Retrieving new messages automatically Retrieving PC Mail for specified folder Disabling automatic word wrap Retrieving complete messages from specified addresses Deleting addresses/domains specified for complete message retrieval Restricting complete message retrieval by size (P.4-33 - 4-34)



Creating/Sending Messages

■ Recipient

Recipient		
Using other recipient entry methods	In Mail Composition window, select recipient field	
Adding recipients	In Mail Composition window, select recipient field Add Recipient Select method Select/enter number/address Select/enter number/address	
Switching recipient status (To, Cc and Bcc)	In Mail Composition window, select recipient field Select recipient Select status Other recipients cannot see numbers/addresses set to Bcc.	
Using Speed Dial/	Saving Recipients ② → Settings → ● → Speed Dial/Mail → ● → <empty> → ● → Select entry → ● → Select number or mail address → ● → Do not Assign → ● → ♡</empty>	
Mail list	Creating Messages In Standby, (○**) - (○**) (Speed Dial/Mail entry number) (□**) (Speed Dial/Mail entry number) (Speed Dial/Mail e	
	(Start Here)In Mail Composition window, select recipient field ▶ ● > See below	
Editing/deleting	Editing Recipients Select recipient ● ● Edit ● ●	
recipients	Deleting a Recipient Select recipient	
	Deleting All Recipients Select recipient ⇒ ⊗ ⇒ Delete All ⇒ ● → Yes ⇒ ●	

	Start Here
	Editing Entries
	Select entry ⇒ ⊗ ⇒ Change ⇒ ● ⇒ Select
	number/address • • Select new number/
Editing Speed Dial/	
Mail list	address → • • •
wan not	Canceling Entries
	Select entry ⇒ 🖾 ⇒ Remove Selected ⇒ •
	Yes → ●
	Canceling All Entries
	The relieve All To Tes To
Message Text	

■ Message Text		
Inserting signatu automatically	© Settings • S! Mail Settings • Signature • • Edit • • Enter signature • • Auto Insert • • On • • Signature in inserted above message text when forwarding messages or quoting original message text in replies. • Not available for SMS.	
Inserting signatu manually	In text entry window, In text entry window, Insert/Font Size Insert/Font Size Insert/Font Size	
Inserting ASCII A	In text entry window, (a) → Call ASCII Art → (b) Select entry → (c)	
Converting mail	In Mail Composition window, Change to	



■ Save, Send Reservation & Sent Cancel

Saving without sending	After completing message, ⊕ → Save to Drafts → ●
	Start Here After completing message, ^(S) → Send Reservation → (S) → See below
Sending automatically later	Auto Send when Signal Returns Within the Network → ● → Yes → ●
automation, later	Designating Send Date/Time (within one week) Date & Time → ● ⇒ Enter date/time → ● ⇒ Yes → ●
Canceling sent S! Mail	 Sent Messages Select folder Select message Set Sent Cancel Yes Available for messages sent to SoftBank handsets.

■ Messaging Settings

- For SMS, only Delivery Report and Expiry Time are available.
- For PC Mail, only Reply to Settings and Priority are available.

Requesting delivery confirmation	In Mail Composition window, **Messaging Settings** **Delivery Report** **Delivery Report arrives when message is delivered. **Open sent message to check delivery status indicator: ** 题: Delivered, 题: Unknown, 题: Failed **Available when messaging to SoftBank handsets.
Setting priority	In Mail Composition window, (a) → Messaging Settings → (b) → Priority → (c) → Select priority → (c)
Setting message to be deleted from recipient handset once read	In Mail Composition window,

Adding a reply request	In Mail Composition window,
Restricting forward/delete	In Mail Composition window,
	Start Here In Mail Composition window, Messaging Settings
	Select question Selection Select number Select number Enter/edit option Select number Select answer
Locking message with Quiz	Using Preset Questions (Exact Answer Entry) Select question → ● Match Characters → ● Enter answer → ● □ ■ May be unavailable for some questions.
	Creating Custom Quiz (Multiple Choice) <create original=""> Selection Select number Complete entry Select answer Select answer Select number Select number Select number Select number Select number Select number</create>
	Creating Custom Quiz (Exact Answer Entry) <create original=""></create>
Editing assigned Quiz	In Mail Composition window,



	Lowering size limit for outgoing S! Mail messages	In Mail Composition window, → Messaging Settings → → Create Msg. Size → → 300KB →
	Designating/editing reply-to address	Start Here In Mail Composition window,
		Designating Switch On/Off On On Select method On Select/enter address On One One One One One One One
		Editing Edit Address → ● ► Edit → ●
	Changing Server sent message storage limit	In Mail Composition window,
	■ Attachments	
		Soloot attached file A Rociza Picture

Changing attached image size	Select attached file Select size May be unavailable for some images. Select attached file Select size Select siz
	Start Here Select attachment field ⇒ ● See below
Capturing/recording and attaching	Still Images Picture → ● → Take Picture → ● → • to shoot → ●
	Video Image: Record Video <t< td=""></t<>
	Sounds Sound → ● → Record Voice → ● → ● to start recording → ● to stop → Accept → ● Select storage media → ●

	Select attached file Select attached file Select attached file Select Auto Play File Sel
	Not available for PC Mail.

Not available for PC Mail.		
■ Graphic Mail		
Opening Templates from Messaging Menu (a) → Templates → (a) → Select template → (b) → Complete message → (c) • Template size may change when used for creating messages.		
Opening Templates from S! Mail Composition Window In Mail Composition window, → Launch Template → Select template → Complete message → →		
Open a template before entering message text.		
In text entry window, ⓐ (Long) → ⊗ ➤ Select start point → ● → Highlight text range → ● COLOR, SIZE or EFFECT → ● → Set → ●		
In text entry window, ② (Long) → COLOR → ③ → Select color → ⑥ → Enter text		
Start Here In text entry window, ⑤ (Long) → INSERT → ⑥ → See below		
Inserting BGM Sound → ● → Select folder → ● → Select file → ●		
Deleting Delete BGM → ● Yes → ●		



Inserting Flash® file	In text entry window, ⑤ (Long) → INSERT → ⑥ → Flash → ⑥ → Select file → ⑥
Previewing Flash® file	In text entry window after inserting Flash® file, ⑤ → Preview → ⑥ • When Graphic Mail window is open, press ⊙ first.
Deleting Flash® file	In text entry window after inserting Flash® file, move cursor before Flash® icon ⇒ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □
Inserting horizontal line	In text entry window, ⓐ (Long) → INSERT → • Line → •
	Start Here In text entry window,
Flashing text	Flashing EFFECT
	Canceling (a) ⇒ Select start point ⇒ ● → Highlight text range ⇒ ● → EFFECT → ● → Blink → ● → Blink Off ⇒ ●
Aligning text (left/ right/center)	In text entry window, (a) (Long) EFFECT Alignment Select option Enter text

Receiving	
Accessing new mail out of Standby	(B) (Long)
Retrieving new S! Mail manually	 (a) → (b) • When a PC Mail Account exists, select S! Mail and press •. • Retrieve messages missed while handset is out-of-range.
Retrieving Server Mail list	 Server Mail Box Yes Mail List Mail List
Retrieving remaining portions	Via Mail Notice In message list, select Mail Notice
	Via Server Mail List
	press ●. Start Here ③ ▶ Server Mail Box ▶ ● ▶ See below
Retrieving all	Directly from Server Retrieve All ♦ ●
Server Mail	Via Server Mail List Mail List • ⊕ ⊕ ⊕ ⊕ All ⊕ • If retrieve list confirmation appears, choose Yes and press • If yes list confirmation appears, choose Yes and press • If yes list confirmation appears, choose Yes and press • If yes list confirmation appears, choose Yes and press

Receiving/Opening Messages



■ Message Window

Saving attachments to Data Folder	In message window, select file
Installing attached widgets	In message window, select file ⇒ ⊗ ⇒ Install Attach ⇒ ● ⇒ Enter name ⇒ ●
Using attachments	Start Here In message window, select file → ⁽²⁾ → See below
	As Wallpaper Set as Wallpaper
	As Ringtone/Ringvideo Set as Ringtone or Set as Ring Video Enter name Save here Select item For For New Message or For New PC Mail, enter ring time and press .
Playing slides	In message window, ^(a) → Slide Play → (b) • A slide consists of message text with attachments.

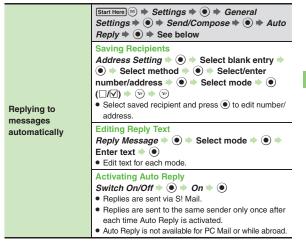
Saving to Phone Book	Saving Sender Address In message window, Select number or mail address To add to an existing entry, select As New Detail. Saving Linked Info In message window, select number or mail address Save New Detail. Saving Linked Info In message window, select number or mail address Address Save to Phone Book or Save Address Address As New Entry Complete other fields Save Address Complete other fields
	To add to an existing entry, select As New Detail. Dialing Numbers
	In message window, select number
Using linked info	Sending Messages In message window, select number or mail address
	Accessing Internet Sites In message window, select URL
	Start Here In message window, → Copy → → See below
Copying text	Sender/Recipient Number/Address Address Select number/address ●
	Subject or Message Text Subject or Message Text Nessage Text Highlight text range Highlight text range
Looking up message text words in dictionaries	In message window, Select first character Select dictionary Search Select word



Jumping to message top/ bottom	In message window,
Deleting	In message window, select file 🟓 🖾 🖈
attachments	Remove File → ● Yes → ●
Reporting	In message window,
unsolicited	▶ (12)
message sources	 Signature is not inserted automatically.
as spammers	Not available for PC Mail.

Replying

Selecting mail type/quote option	In message window, ⊚ → Reply → ● → Select type/option → ● Complete message → ⊙
Opening received message for reference	In message window, Rep. with View Select option Complete message D
Replying quickly using fixed text	Editing Quick Reply Text Solution Settings Solution General Settings Solution Settings Settings Settings Solution Settings Setti
	Using Quick Reply In message window, (∞) (Long) → Select text → (●)





Managing Messages

■ Message List

	Selecting In message list,
Selecting multiple messages	Selecting Up to 50 Messages at Once In message list,
	Unchecking All In message list, → Unselect All → ●
Color-tagging messages	In message list,
Sorting messages	In message list, ⊚ → View Settings → ● → Sort → ● → Select option → ●
Opening sender/ recipient details	In message list, select message ⇒ ⊗ → View Mail Address → ● ⇒ Select sender or recipient ⇒ ●
Checking memory status	Memory Status Select item Press to check memory status by service (SMS & S! Mail or PC Mail). USIM Card SMS message count and volume do not appear.
Opening properties	In message list, select message → 🖾 → Message Details → ●
Changing template name display	

Saving SMS messages to USIM Card Changing received message status	In message list, select SMS message Manage Msg. SIM Sync Available for compatible USIM Cards. In message list, select message Manage Msg. Switch to Unread or Switch to Read
(read/unread) Deleting Message	
	One Message In message list, select message Delete → → Yes → Alternatively, delete an open message.
Deleting messages	All Messages In message list, (a) → Manage Msg. → ● → Delete All → ● → Delete All or Except Locked Msg. → ● ⇒ Enter Handset Code → ●
	All Messages in Drafts or Unsent Messages In message list (Drafts or Unsent Messages), Delete All Delete All
Deleting Server Mail via Mail Notice	In message list, select Mail Notice → ③ → Delete → ● Select option → ● → Yes → ●



Deleting Server Mail via Server Mail list	Start Here ③ → Server Mail Box → ⑥ → Mail List → ⑥ → See below • If retrieve list confirmation appears, choose Yes and press ⑥.	
	One Message Select message ⇒ ⊗ ⇒ Delete ⇒ ● Yes ⇒ ●	
	All Messages ② → Delete All → ● → Enter Handset Code → ● → Yes → ●	
Dalatia a all Occasion	Start Here S → Server Mail Box → O → Delete All → O → Enter Handset Code → O → See below	
Deleting all Server Mail directly from Server	All Retrieved Messages Except New Msg.	
001701	All Messages Delete All	
Folders		
Moving messages manually	In message list, select message Manage Msg. Move to Folder Select folder If sort messages confirmation appears, choose Yes and press messages sent to/received from the number/ address will be sorted into selected folder automatically.	
Renaming folders	In folder list, select folder ⇒ ② ⇒ Rename ⇒ ● Enter name ⇒ ●	

• Available in Chat Folder list as well.

Deleting folders	In folder list, select folder
Adding folders	In folder list,
Moving folders	In folder list, select folder → □ → Relocate Folder → ● → Select target location → ●
Changing status of all messages within folders to read	In folder list, select folder ⇒ ⊗ ⇒ To All Read ⇒ ● → Yes ⇒ ●
Canceling automatic deletion of messages within folders	In folder list, select folder ♥ ◎ ♥ Protect ♥ ● ■ To cancel protection, select Not Protect and press ● in the steps above.
Canceling Secret	Unlock Secret folders temporarily and select folder ⇒ ⊚ ⇒ Unset Secret ⇒ ● Enter Handset Code ⇒ ●



■ Sorting into Folders

-	
Re-sorting messages	In folder list, select folder ⇒ ⊗ ⇒ Classify ⇒ ● • Available in Chat Folder list as well.
Sorting spam by setting keys	Settings ● General Settings ● Anti Spam Measures ● Enter Handset Code ● Individual(Common) ● (☑) Select blank entry ● Select key Select/enter number/address/subject ● Select/enter number/address/subject
Editing/deleting sort keys	Start Here In folder list, select folder ⇒ ⊚ → My Folders ⇒ ● > Select entry ⇒ See below
	Editing Sender/Recipient Key
	Editing Subject Key
	Deleting an Entry
	Deleting All Entries
■ Chat Folders	
	⇔ Chat Folder ⇒ ● Select folder ⇒ Θ ⇒

Deleting folders	Delete Folder ⇒ ● ⇒ Enter Handset Code ⇒ ●
	If delete message confirmation appears, choose
	Yes and press ●.
	When Double Number is active, corresponding
	folders in other modes are also deleted.

Deleting all messages	© → Chat Folder → ● → Select folder → ● → @ → Manage Msg. → ● Delete All → ● → Yes → ●
Resetting Chat	⇔ Chat Folder ⇒
Folders	Enter Handset Code

■ Mail Groups	■ Mail Groups	
Renaming Mail Groups	© → Settings → ● → Set Mail Group → ● → Select Group → ② → Edit Name → ● → Enter name → ● → Yes → ●	
Deleting Mail Groups/Group members	Start Here	
	Mail Groups ② → Delete → ● → Yes → ● ⇒ Enter Handset Code → ●	
	Group Members Select member Solution Remove Entry Fraction Fraction Remove Entry Remove Entry Remove Entry Source Phone Book entries remain even after deleting members.	
Changing Mail Group members	Select Group Select member Select entry Select number or mail address Yes	



Using Messages	
Forwarding messages	In message window, (a) → Forward → (b) → Select recipient field → (c) → Select method → (c) → Select/enter number/address → (c) → (
Sending from Drafts	© → Drafts → ● Select message → ● → Complete message → ♥
	Start Here
Sending unsent messages	Sending without Editing Resend → ●
	Edit & Send Edit
Using sent messages	 Sent Messages Select folder Select message Edit & Send Complete message
Saving schedules from message list	In message list, select message Manage Msg. Save to Calendar Enter subject Complete other fields Source message is accessible from schedule window (via Related Mall in Options menu).

Forwarding Server Mail	Via Mail Notice In message list, select Mail Notice Forward Notifi. Forward (forward Mail Notice text only) or Remote Forward Select recipient field Select method Select/enter number/address Wia Server Mail List Select message Remote Forward Select recipient field Select method Select message Select message Select method Select Select method Select Se
Opening Server Mail properties	Select message → (a) → Mail List → (b) → Select message → (a) → Message Details → (b) → (b) ← (c) ← (
Checking Server Mail message count and volume	 Server Mail Box → ● Mailbox Volume → ●



General Settings

Changing	
message window scroll unit	Scroll Unit → Select unit → ●
Changing message list view	Settings → ● General Settings → ● → Message List View → ● → Select option → ●
Showing complete sent/received message addresses	② → Settings → ● General Settings → ● Address View → ● → Show All → ●
Changing view for Received Msg. folder	 Settings → General Settings → Folder View → Select option → Mail Account exists.
Changing view for Sent Messages folder	Sent Msg. View General Settings Sent Msg. View Select option Folder View by Account is selectable when a PC Mail Account exists.
Selecting automatic deletion option for received messages	© → Settings → ● → General Settings → ● → Auto Delete → ● → Received Msg. → ● → Select option → ●
Canceling automatic deletion of oldest sent messages	Settings General Settings Auto Delete Sent Messages Not Auto Del
Changing spam report recipient	© Settings ● General Settings ● Report Spam ● Edit address ● Yes ●

General Settings (Send/Compose)

Requesting Delivery Report for all messages	Send/Compose → General Settings → On → O
Disabling automatic resend of unsent messages	© Settings ● General Settings ● Send/Compose ● Auto Resend ● Off ●
	Start Here ③ → Settings → ⑥ → General Settings → ⑥ → Send/Compose → ⑥ → Reply to Settings → ⑥ → See below
Designating/editing reply-to address	Designating Switch On/Off
	Editing Edit Address → ● ► Edit → ●
Selecting quote option	© Settings ● General Settings ● Send/Compose ● Reply With Text ● Select option ● O
Hiding progress	Settings ● General Settings ● ● General Settings ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ●
bar while sending	Send/Compose → ● Sending Status →
messages	Dff(Background) Off(Background)

Deleting Permitted List entries	Start Here
	One Entry Delete
	All Entries Clear All

General Settings (Receive)

■ Message Notice & Animation View

Muting ringer, etc. for messages sorted into Secret folders	Secret Folder Secret Folder
Changing alerts for messages received during handset use	Start Here ③ → Settings → ⑥ → General Settings → ⑥ → Receive → ⑥ → Message Notice → ⑥ → See below
	Showing New Message Window On Active Screen
	Selecting Scrolling Notice Option View Setting
	Muting Alert Sound Alert Sound
Disabling Animation View	© Settings ● General Settings ● Receive ● Animation View ● Off ●

Feeling Mail

I ceiling mail	
Hiding graphics above Information window	Settings
Changing illumination	Start Here ③ → Settings → ● → General Settings → ⑥ → Receive → ⑥ → Link to Feeling → ⑥ → Light → ⑥ → See below
	Illumination Option Switch On/Off
	Color Light Color Select category Select color Select colo
	Key Illumination Pattern Key Pattern
Selecting Vibration option	Settings Settings General Settings Gene
Muting/changing ringtones	Start Here ③ → Settings → ⑥ → General Settings → ⑥ → Receive → ⑥ → Link to Feeling → ⑥ → Ringtone → ⑥ → See below
	Muting Ringer Switch On/Off → ● → Off → ●
	Changing Ringtones Assign Tone → ● → Select category → ● → Select folder → ● → Select tone/file → ●



S! Mail Settings

Automatic Retrieval

Deleting addresses/ domains specified for complete message retrieval	Start Here
	One Entry (Mail Address) Individual Address
	All Entries (Mail Address) Individual Address ② → Select entry ② → Clear All → ③ → Yes → ③ → ②
	One Entry (Domain) Receive by the Domain Solution Select entry Delete Yes Output Delete
	All Entries (Domain) Receive by the Domain ⇒ □ ⇒ Select entry ⇒ □ ⇒ Clear All ⇒ ● ⇒ Yes ⇒ ⊕ ⇒ ⊙

■ Attachments

Disabling image auto-resize	 Settings → S! Mail Settings → Picture Appearance → Normal → Setting applies to PC Mail as well.
Enabling/disabling image auto-open or sound auto-play	 Settings → ● > S! Mail Settings → ● Auto Play File → ● → Pictures or Sounds → On or Off → ● Setting applies to PC Mail as well.
Attaching captured/recorded files unsaved	© Settings ● S! Mail Settings ● Send File Settings ● Attach Only ● Setting applies to PC Mail as well.

■ Message Size

Limiting outgoing S! Mail message size	Settings S! Mail Settings S! Mail Settings Size Size
Limiting incoming S! Mail message size	Settings • ● S! Mail Settings • ● DL Size Limit • ● 300KB • ● Portions exceeding 300 KB will be deleted at Server.



	PC Mail Settings	
	Retrieving complete PC Mail messages	© Settings → PC Mail Settings → ● PC Mail DL → ● → PC Mail DL → ● → All Contents → ●
		Start Here
		Enabling Automatic Retrieval Check New Mail
messa	Retrieving new messages automatically	Enabling Automatic Retrieval Abroad Abroad ■ Enable ■ ● • Automatically retrieving messages abroad may incur high charges.
		Changing Automatic Retrieval Interval Interval Select interval
		Disabling Automatic Retrieval during Specified Time Inactive Time → ● → Switch On/Off → ● → On → ● → Start Time: → ● → Enter start time → ● → End Time: → ● → Enter end time → ●
	Retrieving PC Mail	In folder list, select PC Mail folder ⇒ ⊗ ⇒

for specified folder | Retrieve New | •

Disabling automatic word wrap	 ⊗ ⇒ Settings ⇒ ● ⇒ PC Mail Settings ⇒ ● ⇒ Word wrap ⇒ ● → Off ⇒ ●
	Start Here
	Selecting Sender Types Select item
Retrieving complete messages from specified addresses	Specifying Addresses Individual Address
	Specifying Domains (Direct Entry) Receive by the Domain → ⊕ → Select blank entry → ● → Direct Entry → ● → Enter domain → ● → ⊙
	Start Here
	One Entry (Mail Address) Individual Address
Deleting addresses/ domains specified for complete message retrieval	All Entries (Mail Address) Individual Address
message retrieval	One Entry (Domain) Receive by the Domain → ⑤ → Select entry → ⑤ → Delete → ⑥ → Yes → ⑥
	All Entries (Domain) Receive by the Domain → ② → Select entry → ③ → Clear All → ● → Yes → ● → ⊙



	Settings ⇒ ● PC Mail Settings ⇒ ●
Restricting	PC Mail DL ⇒ ● Max DL Size ⇒ ● ⇒
complete message	Select account ⇒ ● ⇒ Select size ⇒ ●
retrieval by size	Effective when PC Mail DL is set to All Contents or
	DL All From List.

4 SMS Settings

Sime Summige	
Changing Server sent message storage limit	© → Settings → ● → SMS Settings → ● → Expiry Time → ● → Select option → ●
	Start Here ② → Settings → ● → SMS Settings → ● → Message Center → ● → See below
Ohannian CMC	Editing Setting1(Default) to Setting3 → • Edit number → • • Do not change Server number unless instructed to do so.
Changing SMS Server number	Deleting Setting2 or Setting3 → ⊗ → Delete → ● → Yes → ●
	Activating Setting2 or Setting3 → ⊚ → Set Default → ● Activated number moves to Setting1(Default) and shifts the others down.
Changing character encoding for composing	Settings → ● SMS Settings → ● Char-code → ● Select encoding → ●
messages	

Sending Messages



Cannot enter message text or attach files

Attachment size affects text size limit.
 In turn, text size affects attachment size limit



Sending failure appears in Information window

To resend, follow these steps:
 Sending failure
 Select
 Message
 Message



Unsent message is not resent automatically

 Auto Resend makes up to two attempts to send unsent messages automatically.
 Resend unsent message(s) manually.



Set Auto Play File cannot be set

- · Apply to one file per message.
- Not available for Graphic Mail.
- May be unavailable for some files.



Messaging Settings are not applied

- Settings are valid for one message, and effective when viewed on compatible handsets/applications.
- Delivery Report/Priority setting may not be effective when sent to mail addresses.
- Priority setting does not affect delivery speed.



Cannot set Messaging Settings

 These settings cannot be applied to a message simultaneously (select one):
 Set Auto Delete, Reply Request, Forward NG, Delete NG, Quiz, Set Auto Play File.



Signature is not inserted automatically

• Auto Insert is available for S! Mail only.



Cannot cancel sent messages

- Short messages may not be canceled.
- Set Sent Cancel is available for S! Mail only.



Cannot send PC Mail

- Follow these steps to check User Name and Password for SMTP authentication:

 Settings
 PC Mail

 Settings
 PC Mail Account
 Select account
 Set Sending
 Sender Auth.
 SMTP Auth.
 User
- Some ISPs require SMTP authentication setup in addition to Set Receiving setup.

Name or Password ⇒ ●



Incoming Messages



Handset won't ring or vibrate for some incoming messages

- Handset does not ring or vibrate for messages with Low Priority.
- Handset does not ring, vibrate or open Information window for messages filtered as spam.



A confirmation requesting a reply appears

• To reply, choose **Yes** and press •. Confirmation does not appear for replied messages.



Handset won't respond according to Feeling Mail settings

- Responses set in Phone Book take priority.
- Feeling Mail settings are disabled when:
 - Sender is saved in Phone Book as Secret entry
 - The message was filtered as spam
 - The message was sorted to a Secret folder



Message text appears distorted

• Follow these steps to change encoding: Select option > •

Handling Messages



Cannot move messages into some folders

 To move to Secret folders, unlock temporarily or cancel Secret beforehand.



Cannot receive messages

- If appears, memory is full; delete messages (P.4-26).
- If out appears, move to a place where signal is strong.



S! Mail is not delivered as sent

 Recipient must be subscribed to S! Mail, Super Mail or Long Mail. The maximum size of messages/ attachments handsets can receive varies by make and model. Confirm compatibility with recipient handsets.



Still images are not delivered as sent

· Recipient handset may not be JPEG-compatible. Convert JPEG files to PNG.



Video files are not delivered as sent

 Send video files to S! Mail- or VGS-compatible SoftBank handsets supporting MPEG-4.



Internet Services	5-2
Service Basics	
Yahoo! Keitai	5-3
Using Yahoo! Keitai	5-3
PC Site Browser	5-4
Using PC Site Browser	5-4
Browsing	5-5
Basic Operations	5-5

Bookmarks & Saved Pages	
Using Bookmarks & Saved Pages	5-7
RSS Feeds	. 5-8
Updating Blogs & News	5-8
Additional Functions	. 5-9
Troubleshooting	5-16

5

Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser



Service Basics

Access the Mobile Internet via Yahoo! Keitai, or view PC Internet sites via PC Site Browser.

- Service requires a separate contract; retrieve Network Information to use these services.
- For more about Yahoo! Keitai, see SoftBank Mobile Website (P.15-23).

Transmission/Information Fees

Some page content may automatically activate Internet connection incurring transmission fees. Information fees may also apply.

Security

Electronic certificates are saved on handset to support SSL (encryption protocol for Internet transmissions of important/sensitive information).

Opening Secure Pages

- A confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* and press to proceed.
- When a security notice appears, subscribers must decide for themselves whether or not to open the page.
 Opening secure pages constitutes agreement to the terms of usage.
 SoftBank, VeriSign Japan, Cybertrust, Entrust Japan, GlobalSign, RSA Security and SECOM Trust Systems cannot be held liable for any damages associated with the use of SSL.

Advanced



(And more on **P.5-9**) © Clearing cache (temporarily saved information)

Disabling manufacture number auto send for authentication Resetting browser settings and stored information (Bookmarks, Saved Pages, etc.) (And more on P.5-15)

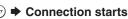
Using Yahoo! Keitai

Using Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu

Browse Yahoo! Keitai sites from Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu.

Internet pages may not open depending on connection/Server status, etc.







Internet Page

- Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu appears.
- To disconnect, press ().



Highlight menu item **→ (●)**

- Corresponding page opens.
- Repeat 2 to open additional links.
- Yes → (•) → Page closes

Returning to Previous Pages

[Internet Page] (→ Previous page opens

■ Follow these steps to return to the initial page:

Returning to Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu [Internet Page]

→ Yahoo! Keitai

User Authentication

Playing Media during Download

[Internet Page] Select file >

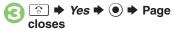
- Play files while they transfer from the server (progressive download) or stream media files. Save media played via progressive download as needed (streamed media cannot be saved).
- Press or we to pause or stop playback. (Progressive download continues; press we twice during playback to stop it.)
- To resume playback, press () while paused.
- Packet transmission fees apply even while playback is paused.
- Sound is heard from Speaker/Headphones regardless of Sound Output setting.

Using History





- Select record **→** (•) **→** Connection starts
 - Corresponding page opens.

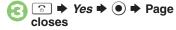


Entering URLs Directly





- Enter URL → → Connection starts
 - Corresponding page opens.







Using PC Site Browser

Browse PC sites from Yahoo! JAPAN (preset home page).

- Internet pages may not open depending on connection/Server status, etc.
- Browsing PC sites may incur higher charges depending on subscribed price plan.









Internet Page

- Yahoo! JAPAN Home opens.
- If a message appears, follow onscreen prompts.
- To disconnect, press (w).
- Highlight menu item
 Ocrresponding page opens.
 - Repeat
 © to open additional links.
- ② → Yes → Page closes

Returning to Previous Pages [Internet Page] → Previous page opens

Follow these steps to return to the initial page:

[Internet Page]

→ Forward →

●

Returning to Yahoo! JAPAN Home
[Internet Page]

→ Homepage

→ ●

User Authentication

Enter user ID or password → 💿 → 🔊
Using History

In ②, History → ● Select record

Entering URLs Directly

In ②, Enter URL → ● ➤ Enter URL → ●

Hiding Softkeys

[Internet Page]

Convenient

Functions

Softkey Area

Softkey Area

● → Off → ●

Browsing in Wideview

[Internet Page] Rotate handset 90 degrees counterclockwise

Use Multi Selector according to page orientation.

Advanced



Switching browsers Using previously entered URLs Deleting History records Opening History properties Sorting History records Sending History records via mail (P.5-9)

Showing navigation map for continuous scroll Changing scroll unit Hiding PC Site Browser messages (P.5-12)

Basic Operations

Page Browsing

Scrolling Pages

If page content continues beyond view, use � to scroll pages.

Long Press � to scroll continuously.



Switching Frames

On framed pages, Long Press (##) to switch active frame.



Frames

- In pointer navigation, point to a frame and press to select it.
- Otherwise, use to select one.

Viewing Single Frame

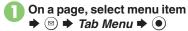
Select frame $\Rightarrow \boxdot$ \Rightarrow Convenient Functions \Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow Frame In \Rightarrow \bigcirc

■ To return, press

Tabbed Browsing

Open another page in a new tab and switch between tabs.

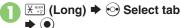
Opening a New Tab







■ Switching Tabs



 In pointer navigation, point to a tab and press to open it.







Selecting Text

Activate pointer navigation to enable text selection (Drag Mode). Select text to copy or look up words in dictionaries.

- Text may not be selectable or linked page may open depending on the site or page.
- Follow these steps to use a dictionary:
- On a page, point to first character **→** (●) (Long)
 - Drag Mode is activated.
- Highlight text range



- - Text range remains unchanged even when pointer is moved.
- **▶** Select dictionary
 - Dictionary opens with text inserted.

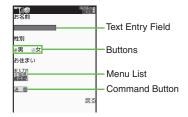


Starting Over

▶ From ②

Additional Page Operations

Enter text or select/execute items.



- **Text Entry**
- On a page, select text entry field **→** (•)
 - Enter text **→** (•)
 - Internet page returns.

Using Entered Text (Input Memory)

[Internet page] Select text entry field

- ♦ (a) A (b) A (c) A
- Input Memory → Select text

- **Pull-down Menu Item Selection**
- On a page, select menu list field **→** (•)
- Select item **→** •

When Multiple Selection is Supported

- Select items as needed and press
- Page Item Indicators
- Selection Items Buttons ○ or boxes □ appear.
- On a page, select button or box **→** (•)



- ○/□ changes to ⊙/☑
- Execution Items

Execute the assigned command.

On a page, select command



Using Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Bookmarks

Bookmark sites for quick access.

- Saving Bookmarks
- - <Add New Entry> appears in gray for unsavable pages.
- Check/edit URL → ●
- Check/edit title

 ◆ ●
- Save → ●

Opening Bookmarks





Select title

Orresponding page opens.

Switching Bookmark Type
After ①, ◎ → Change List → ④ →
Select type → ⑥
Opening Bookmarks Online
[Internet Page] ◎ → Bookmarks →
⑥ → Select title → ⑥

Saved Pages

Save page content; handset opens saved pages without connecting to the Internet.

- Saving Pages
- On a page,
 Saved

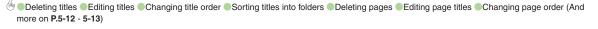
 Pages
 Save
 Save
 - Save appears only for savable pages.
- Check/edit title → ●
- Opening Saved Pages



Select page

● Corresponding page opens.

→ Open List → (•) → Select page → (•





Updating Blogs & News

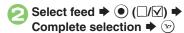
Register RSS-compatible sites; view content updates without opening source sites. Transmission fees apply.

Subscribing to RSS Feeds

appears for RSS-compatible sites.



Available for PC Site Browser.





 Choose Yes to update immediately or No and press (a).

Via RSS Icons

Use RSS icons to subscribe to RSS feeds from sites that are not RSS-compatible.

Available for PC Site Browser.

- On a page, select icon ▶ ●
- Yes → Save → ●

Checking Updates

Follow these steps to update all feeds:

- PC Site Browser → → RSS Feed → ●



RSS Feed List

- Reload All → → ●
- Yes or No → ●
- Select feed **→** ●



Title List

- Select title → ●
- Information appears.

Updating Single RSS Feeds

[RSS Feed List] Select feed ♥ ◎ ♥

Reload ♥ ● ♥ ● Yes or No ♥ ●

Accessing Source Sites

[Title List] Select title ♥ ● ♥ Select linked title ♥ ● Yes ♥ ● ♥ ●

▼ Yes or No ♥ ●





Connecting & Browsing

General

Switching browsers	On a page,
Using previously	Start Here
	PC Site Browser PC Site Browser ● Enter URL □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □

History

	Start Here ● → Yahoo! Keitai → ● → History → ● → □ → Change to PC Browser or Change to Y! Keitai → ● → See below
Deleting History	One Record
records	Select record ⇒ ⊗ ⇒ Delete ⇒ ● ⇒ Yes ⇒ ●
	All Records
	⇒ ● → Yes ⇒ ●
Opening History	Yahoo! Keitai History History
properties	Select record ⇒ © ⇒ Details ⇒ ●
<u> </u>	
Sorting History	● → Yahoo! Keitai → ● → History → ● → 🖾
records	⇒ Sort ⇒ ● ⇒ By Domain or By Date ⇒ ●
iccoids	y cont y S y by bonnam or by bate y S

Sending History records via mail

■ Memory Operation

For PC Site Browser, perform the following sequence instead of Browser Settings **→ ●**.

PC Site Browser → ● PC Site Browser Settings → ●

Clearing cache (temporarily saved information)	● Yahoo! Keital → ● → Browser Settings → ● → Memory Operation → ● → Delete Cache → ● → Yes → ●
Clearing cookies	● Yahoo! Keital → ● Browser Settings → ● Memory Operation → ● Delete Cookies → ● Yes → ●
Clearing authentication information	● Yahoo! Keital ● Browser Settings ● Memory Operation ● Delete Auth Info ● Yes ●



Page Operations

■ Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser

Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser	
	Dialing Numbers On a page, highlight number → ● → Call or Video Call → ●
Using linked info	Sending Messages On a page, highlight number or mail address → ● → Create Message → ● → S! Mail or SMS → ● → Complete message → ⊙
Copying text	On a page,
Looking up copied words in dictionaries	On a page, © Convenient Functions • Ocopy & Search Dict. • Select first character • • Highlight text range • Select dictionary • Search • Select word, etc. • Ocopy
Using Web Search	On a page, → Convenient Functions → → Web Search → → Enter search text → →
Searching current	On a page,
page	 Search ⇒ ● ⇒ Enter search text ⇒ ● Press ● to jump to next search result, if any.
Jumping to page top/bottom	
Jumping to page	Press to jump to next search result, if any. On a page,

Handling Flash [®] files	Start Here On a page, → Convenient Functions → → Flash®Menu → → See below Pausing/Playing Pause, Resume or Replay → ● Selecting Image Quality
Handling Flash [®] files	Pause, Resume or Replay ● Selecting Image Quality
	Selecting Image Quality
	Quality ⇒ ● Select option ⇒ ●
	Start Here On a page, See below Start Here On a page, Save Items Save Items Analysis Analysis Analysis Analysis Analysis Analysis Analysis Analysis Analysis Analysis Analysis Analysis Analysi
	Files on Page Select file → ● Save → ● ■ Enter name → ● → Save here → ●
Saving files to Data Folder	Some files are saved automatically. End memory-consuming operations (TV recording, etc.) beforehand. Confirm signal is strong, battery is adequately charged
	and that there is enough free memory beforehand.
	Background Images Save Background Image Save
Updating page content	On a page, → Reload → To update content in Saved Pages, open a page and follow the steps above.
Changing encoding to read garbled text	On a page, ⓐ → Settings → ● Char-code → ● Select option → ●
Opening function shortcuts	On a page, ⁽²⁾ → <i>Help</i> → (



Yahoo! Keitai

Changing Font Size	On a page, 3 (Long) to enlarge or 1 (Long) to reduce
	to reduce

■ PC Site Browser

Switching view	On a page, → PC Screen or Small Screen → • In Small Screen view, PC sites are redesigned to fit Display.
Zooming on pages (Zoom Factor)	On a page, $\ensuremath{\mbox{\begin{tabular}{ l l l l l l l l l l l l l l l l l l l$
Jumping to specific locations	On a page, 5½ (Long) → Quick Movement map appears → Select target location → ●
Enlarging specific areas	On a page, point to area → Z≟ (Long) • Use ❖ to move pointer in enlarged view; highlight item and press • to execute it. • To close enlarged view, press a key other than ❖.

Internet Page Settings

■ Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser

For PC Site Browser, perform the following sequence instead of Browser Settings **→** ●

PC Site Browser → ● PC Site Browser Settings → ●

Disabling	Start Here ● → Yahoo! Keitai → ● → Browser Settings → ● → Downloads → ● → See below
automatic image display/sound	Image Display Images
playback	Sound Playback Sounds
Changing Font Size	● Yahoo! Keitai → ● Browser Settings → ● Font Size → ● Select size → ●
Union maintan	Start Here
Using pointer navigation	Activating Cursor Mode Settings
	Changing Pointer Speed Speed Settings
Using Memory Card as primary download storage	● Yahoo! Keitai ● ● Browser Settings ● ● Download to ● ● Prefer Card ● ● • Some files may be saved to handset regardless of this setting.

Yahoo! Keitai

	Changing scroll unit	● → Yahoo! Keitai → ● → Browser Settings → ● → Scroll Unit → ● → Select unit → ●
		⇒ (•) ⇒ Scroll Unit ⇒ (•) ⇒ Select unit ⇒ (•)



■ PC Site Browser

Showing navigation map for continuous scroll	● Yahoo! Keitai → ● PC Site Browser • ● PC Site Browser Settings → ● Scroll Settings → ● Page Navigation → ● • On • ●
Changing scroll unit	● Yahoo! Keital → ● PC Site Browser ● PC Site Browser Settings → ● Scroll Settings → ● Scroll Unit → ● Select unit → ●
Hiding PC Site Browser messages	● Yahoo! Keitai → ● PC Site Browser ● PC Site Browser Settings → ● Warning Message → PC Site Browser or Yahoo! Keitai → ● Off → ●

Streaming & Progressive Download

General

		Start Here During playback,
m	Customizing	Changing Playback Size Display Size ■ Select size ■ Playback size may not change depending on file.
	media playback settings	Setting Backlight Status Backlight Select option Selecting Normal Settings applies Display Backlight settings.
		Adjusting Sound Effects Sound Effects

■ Streaming

Streaming from Media Player	Start Here → Media Player → Streaming → → See below
	Resuming from Stopped Point Last Played
	Using Bookmarks Bookmarks
	Using History History

Bookmarks

	Start Here	
Deleting titles	One Title Select title ⇒ ⊚ ⇒ Delete ⇒ ● → Yes ⇒ ●	
	All Titles ② ⇒ Delete All ⇒ ● ⇒ Enter Handset Code ⇒ ● ⇒ Yes ⇒ ●	
Editing titles	● Yahoo! Keitai ● Bookmarks ● Select title ● ② ► Edit ● ● Title: ● Enter title ● ● ♥	
Editing bookmarked URLs	● * Yahoo! Keitai * • * Bookmarks * • * Select title * ② * Edit * • URL: * • Edit * • * • * • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
Sending bookmarked URLs via mail	Select title S	



Changing title order	● Yahoo! Keitai • ● → Bookmarks • ● → Select title • ◎ → Change Order • ● → Select target location • ●		
Opening title properties			
	Start Here ● → Yahoo! Keitai → ● → Bookmarks → ● → See below		
	Creating Folders ② → Create Folder → ● → Enter name → ● Moving to Folders Select title → ② → Move → ● → Select folder → ● → Move → ●		
	Select title ⇒ ⊚ → Move ⇒ ● ⇒ Select folder		
Sorting titles into	Moving from Folders Select folder → ● → Select title → ◎ → Move → ● → Move → ●		
iolideis	Renaming Folders Select folder ⇒ ② ⇒ Rename ⇒ ● ⇒ Enter name ⇒ ●		
	Deleting All Titles within a Folder Select folder → ● → ⊕ → Delete All → ● → Enter Handset Code → ● → Yes → ●		
	Deleting Folders Select folder ⇒ ② ⇒ Delete ⇒ ● ⇒ Enter Handset Code ⇒ ● ⇒ Yes ⇒ ●		

Saved Pages		
	Start Here ● → Yahoo! Keitai → ● → Saved Pages → ● → See below	
Deleting pages	One Page Select page	
	All Pages ② → Delete All → ● ★ Enter Handset Code → ● → Yes → ●	
Editing page titles	● Yahoo! Keitai ● Saved Pages ● Select page ● Bename ● Enter title ●	
Changing page order	● Yahoo! Keital ● Saved Pages ● Select page ● Sharpe Order ● Select target location ● ●	
Opening page properties	● → Yahoo! Keitai → ● → Saved Pages → ● Select page → ◎ → Details → ●	
Switching page list view	● Yahoo! Keitai ● ● Saved Pages ● ● Select page ● □ ▶ List View or Preview View ● ●	



RSS Feeds		
Disabling feed updates	● Yahoo! Keital ◆ ● PC Site Browser ◆ ● RSS Feed ◆ ● Select feed ◆ ⑤ ◆ Manage RSS Feed ◆ ● Restrict Update ◆ ●	
Sorting feeds into folders	Start Here ● → Yahoo! Keitai → ● → PC Site Browser → ● → RSS Feed → ● → See below	
	Creating Folders ③ → Manage RSS Feed → ● Create Folder → ● → Enter name → ●	
	Moving to Folders Select feed	
	Renaming Folders Select folder	
	Deleting Folders Select folder → ② → Delete → ● ★ Enter Handset Code → ● → Yes → ●	
Deleting feeds	Start Here ● → Yahoo! Keitai → ● → PC Site Browser → ● → RSS Feed → ● → See below	
	One Entry Select feed ⇒ □ → Delete → ● → Yes → ●	
	All Entries ② → Manage RSS Feed → ● → Delete All → ● → Enter Handset Code → ● → Yes → ● • Alternatively, perform Delete RSS Feed List in Memory Operation (PC Site Browser Settings) to delete all feeds.	

Sorting feeds	● Yahoo! Keitai ● PC Site Browser ● RSS Feed ● © Manage RSS Feed ● Sort ● Select option ●
Opening feed properties	Yahoo! Keital PC Site Browser RSS Feed Select feed Manage RSS Feed Details
Exchanging feeds with other devices	Start Here
	Exporting All Feeds Export All
	Importing (Adding Feeds) Import → ● → Select file → ● → As New Items → ● → Yes or No → ● → Yes or No → ●
	Importing (Overwriting Existing Feeds) Import → ● → Select file → ● → Delete All → ● → Enter Handset Code → ● → Yes → Yes or No → ● → Yes or No → ●
Sending feeds via mail	● Yahoo! Keitai → ● PC Site Browser ● → RSS Feed → ● Select feed → ⑤ Manage RSS Feed → ● As Message → ● Complete message → ⊙



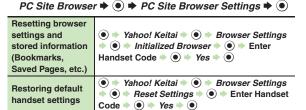
Security Settings

For PC Site Browser, perform the following sequence instead of **Browser Settings** • •.

PC Site Browser → ● PC Site Browser Settings → ●

Disabling manufacture number auto send for authentication	● Yahoo! Keitai ● ● Browser Settings ● ● Security Settings ● ● ● Manufacture Number ● ● ● Off ● ●
Disabling referer information delivery to the Server	● Yahoo! Keitai ● Browser Settings ● Security Settings ● Send Referer ● Not Send ●
Enabling/disabling cookies	● Yahoo! Keitai ● ● Browser Settings ● ● Security Settings ● ● Cookies ● ● Select option ● ●
Selecting script execution option	● Yahoo! Keitai ● Browser Settings ● Security Settings ● Script Settings ● Select option ● ●
Hiding confirmations before entering/ exiting secure pages	● Yahoo! Keitai ● ● Browser Settings ● ● Security Settings ● ● Secure Prompt ● ● Do not Show ●
Opening electronic certificates saved on handset	● Yahoo! Keitai ● Browser Settings ● Security Settings ● Root Certificates ● Select certificate

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Changing validity of entered user ID/ password	● Yahoo! Keitai ● ● Browser Settings ● ● Security Settings ● ● Keep Auth Info ● ● Select option ● ● ● Per Browsing retains entered user ID/password during browsing sessions. On retains such authentication information even after turning handset off. ● Authentication information may not be retained depending on the site.	
Enabling/disabling Ajax (for asynchronous communication)	● Yahoo! Keitai → ● → Browser Settings → ● → Security Settings → ● → Restrict Ajax → ● → Select option → ●	
Resetting		
For PC Site Browser, perform the following sequence instead of Browser Settings ▶ (a) .		





Connecting & Browsing



What is the bar at Display bottom?

• This is a data progress bar; the number beside it indicates transmitted (green) or received (red) data.

Page Operations



Internet page does not open completely

• Portions of page content may not appear in tabbed browsing; close other tabs.



Text overlaps

- The site may be designed for browsing on PCs; try Tiny font size.
- Text may overlap when Zoom Factor is used; adjust scale.



Cannot access other functions while browsing the Internet

• When switching between Yahoo! Keitai and PC Site Browser (appears), additional function activation is disabled; close either browser and retry.



Digital TV	6-2
Basics	
Area Setup	6-3
Watching TV	6-4
Obtaining Program Information	6-7
Recording/Playing	6-8
Recording Programs	6-8
Playing Recorded Programs	6-9

TV Timer	6-10
TV Timer & TV Recording Timer	.6-10
Time Shift	6-11
Time Shift Recording & Playback	.6-11
Additional Functions	6-12
Troubleshooting	6-18

6

Digital TV



Basics

934SH supports One Seg terrestrial digital television broadcast services developed for mobile devices in Japan.

Watch Live Television

Set up a channel list for your service area to access available programming. Capture screenshots while watching TV.

Multi Job

Watch TV in one half of Display using the other to access messaging functions, browse the Internet or open Phone Book, etc.

TV Listing (EPG) & Program Info

Find program channels and times, or open program details via current channel's schedule.

View Data Broadcasts

In addition to audio and visuals, enjoy text, program-related information and interactive services.

Record Shows/Time Shift

Record current program for later viewing on handset; if interrupted by incoming calls while watching TV, record it temporarily for delayed playback.

Reserve TV Programs

Record a show or activate TV at a specified time; enter dates & times manually or reference TV Listing electronic program guide.

Precautions

- 934SH TV is exclusively for use in Japan.
- Do not use TV while driving or cycling. Accidents may result. Phone use while driving is prohibited by the Road Traffic Law (revised November 1, 2004). When walking, always pay attention to your surroundings, especially near road/rail crossings, etc.
- When using TV while charging battery, separate AC Charger and Antenna to avoid interference.
- Call transmissions, incoming messages or mobile phone use in the immediate vicinity may affect audiovisual quality.
- Programming may not be viewable or record properly when:
 - Too far from or too close to broadcasting stations
 - In mountainous areas or near tall buildings
 - Aboard trains or in moving vehicles
 - Near high-voltage lines, neon lights or wireless base stations
 - Near railroad tracks or highways
 - Anywhere a jamming signal is broadcast/reception is unstable



Area Setup

When activating TV for the first time, follow these steps to set up channels by area:





Setup confirmation appears.





Select region → ●





After setup, channel list appears.



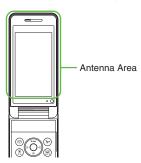


 To watch TV, select *Digital TV* and press ①.

Watching TV without Completing Area Setup
In ②, No Preference ❖ ④
Adding Reception Areas
② ❖ ◎ ❖ Set Channels ❖ ④ ❖
Change Area ❖ ④ ❖ Select Area ❖
◎ ❖ Set Area Info ❖ ⑥ ❖ From ②

Digital TV Antenna

TV Antenna is located behind Display. Move handset to find best reception.





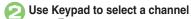


Complete Area setup first.





TV Window



- Use to switch channels one by one; Long Press to find channel with stable signal automatically.
- ③ → Yes → → TV ends

Watching TV in Portrait Position

- Data Broadcast text appears below TV image. **Incoming Calls**
- Press 🗈 to answer calls.

When Answering Voice Calls with Memory Card Inserted

 Current program is temporarily recorded; start playback after the call. (Time Shift)

Incoming Messages

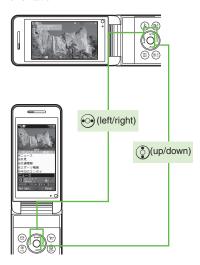
 Double beep sounds and New Message notice appears. Long Press (a) to access messages.

Key Assignments

	Open Options Menu	
	Toggle Panel On/Off	\(\mathbf{y}\)
Ī	Activate TV/Change Area	(1)
ĺ	Volume Control	4 b
Ī	Toggle Display Size (portrait)	⊕ ø

Multi Selector

Multi Selector response changes with TV orientation.





Panel Description



A = = 7 = 7		7
Tokyo 2	H en gog Quali	- 6
Channi	11 16	-3
Ontions	Panel	- 8
5 — 0011008	Pallet	

Ш	Area name	5	Station name
2	Channel key	6	Signal strength*
3	Channel	7	Sound Channel
4	Program name	8	Volume

The more bars the better. Indicator position varies with display content, etc.

Data Broadcast (Japanese)

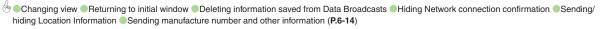
In portrait position, Data Broadcast text appears below TV image. Use 1 to select an item and press 1 to access program-related information and interactive services.



Data Broadcast Window

Data Broadcast Fees

- Data Broadcast information viewing is free, however, using data links/related services incurs Internet connection fees.
- A confirmation appears the first time a fee-based Network connection is established from a channel; if accepted, further Network connections are established without confirmation until the channel is changed.





Capturing Screenshots

- Capture screenshots while watching TV. (May be unavailable if TV was activated by TV Timer. etc.)
- Saved images cannot be forwarded, edited. set as Wallpaper or attached to messages.



In TV window,





Opening Saved Images

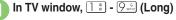
- While Watching TV

 - Select image **→**
- From Standby
 - **TV → O → TV-Image Folder**
 - **→** Select image **→** •

Enlarging Image Portion

In landscape position, temporarily enlarge a portion of widescreen image.

May be unavailable depending on viewing style.







• Key Assignments:

3 a	9 mm	9 % wxx2
Upper left	Upper center	Upper right
2Left	5 . Center	8. [®] Right
1 *	4 to	7 *
Lower left	Lower center	Lower right



Obtaining Program Information

Find program channels and times, or open program details via current channel's schedule.

TV Listing	Start EPG S! Application to find program channels and times for specified area
Program Info	Open program details via current channel's schedule set Reservations to record shows or activate TV

TV Listing (Japanese)



In TV window, (Long)

- EPG application starts; refer to the application's help menu for operational instructions.
- When using EPG application for the first time, a confirmation appears.
 Follow onscreen instructions.

Program Info

- In TV window, ^図 **→** *OperateProgram* **→**
- Program Info. ▶ •



Program Info Window



Setting Recording Timer via Program Info [Program Info Window] Select program ◆ ※ ◆ ●

 Timer entries set via Program Info are updated with program changes automatically. Program cancellations cancel corresponding Timer entries. (Poor signal conditions may inhibit updates or cancellations.)



Recording Programs

Clip is saved to handset (or Memory Card, if inserted).

Precautions

- Saved files cannot be forwarded or attached to messages.
- 934SH encryption technology prevents unauthorized copying or playback of Memory Card files through data encryption and authentication. Files copied from Memory Card to other cards on PC are unplayable.
- Copyright laws limit duplicated material to private use only, and prohibit unauthorized reproduction/other use.
- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss or alteration of recorded content.

Dubbing 10

 934SH supports Dubbing 10 copy protection scheme that allows recordings to be copied from handset to Memory Card.
 Open file properties to check the remaining number of copies allowed to be made.

In TV window, ● (Long) ▶ Recording starts



Recording Window

- Changing volume, etc. does not affect recordings.
- When Small Light flashes yellow, reception is poor; change location to improve it: Small Light illuminates green for moderate, or blue for strong reception.



Recording Programs in Portrait [TV Window] [TV Undow]

- To stop, Long Press while recording.

 Chase Play (Playing while Recording)

 In recording window, ⑤ (Long) →

 Playback starts → ℘ (Long) →

 Playback stops
- Watch a program from the beginning while recording it on Memory Card.
 Memory/Battery Runs Low or Video Call/S! Circle Talk Request is Accepted
- Recording stops. (Recorded clip is saved.)
 Saving Files via the Internet while Recording
- While recording programs to handset, confirm there is enough free memory before saving files.



Playing Recorded Programs





Video List

• 🗯 indicates the file is unplayable.





Playback Window

 Playback starts. (The last played file plays from where it stopped.)

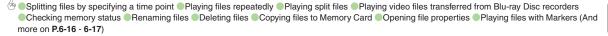


Major Playback Operations

Adjust volume or temporarily enlarge a portion of widescreen image following the same operations used while watching TV.

Same operations used write watering 1 v.		
Fast Forward	⊙ ¹	
Rewind	⊙ ^{1, 2}	
Skip Forward	# @Y	
Skip Backward	X #22	
Pause ³	(in portrait)	
Split File	(Long) ⁴	
Set Marker	- 4	
Toggle Panel On/Off	(B)	

¹Each press increases speed. To resume normal playback, press (y) in portrait).



²Long Press to replay. (Available when no Marker is saved.)

³In pause, use o to reverse/advance frame.

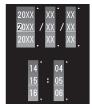
⁴Not available during Time Shift playback.

TV Timer & TV Recording Timer

- In TV window, (□) → Rec./ Reservation List **▶** (•)
- New Entry **→** •



Manual **→** (•) **→** Programming or Recording **→** •



Enter start date/time

◆ ●

→ Enter end date/time → ●



• If a confirmation appears, read the message and press .

Setting Timer via EPG

In **⑤**. From TV Listina **▶ ⑥**

■ Refer to the application's help menu for operational instructions.

Timer Recording Precautions

Confirm target channel reception; keep handset open.

- End the current operations.
- Confirm battery is adequately charged and there is enough free memory.

When TV is activated for Timer recording, audio output is redirected to Speaker/ Headphones even if Sound Output is set to Bluetooth Device. (TV audio is muted.)

At Timer Time (TV Alarm Time)

TV and Alarm activate. Alarm ends after the set duration.

> Reservation time for watching TV will come soon.

Recording starts slightly before the Timer start time and ends a few seconds after the Timer end time.

While Using Another Function

 TV activates via Multi Job and target program/recording starts. However, if Multi Job cannot activate in the current state, TV may remain off, or the current function may end automatically (unsaved images, messages, Phone Book entries, etc. may be deleted). End all active functions/applications before Timer time.



Time Shift Recording & Playback

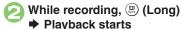
Record current program temporarily for delayed playback.

- Recorded content is deleted after playback.
- Insert Memory Card first.





Recording in progress



the real-time program.

- Playback starts from where recording was started.
- Recording and playback stop when Time Shift playback has caught up to

Major Playback Operations

Fast Forward	⊙ *	
Skip Forward	# 07	
Skip Backward	★ #5000 +2°	

*Press 🕮 to resume normal Time Shift playback.

Time Shift Recording Automatic Activation

When a Voice Call is answered while watching TV with Memory Card inserted, Time Shift recording starts automatically; Long Press (29) after the call for playback.

Area & Channel	
Switching reception Areas	While watching TV, ⓐ ➤ Select Area ➤ ●
Renaming Areas	While watching TV, Set Channels Change Area Select Area Change Area Name Enter name O
	Start Here While watching TV,
Changing/disabling • function	Toggling All Receivable Channels By Manual → ●
	Disabling Disable → ●
Editing channels	Start Here While watching TV,
	Switching Channel Positions Flip
	Deleting Channels Delete → ● Yes → ●
Deleting all channels in Area	While watching TV, ⊚ → Set Channels → ● Change Area → ● → Select Area → ② → Reset Settings → ● → Yes → ●
Adding new channels to Area	While watching TV, ⊚ → Set Channels → ● Change Area → ● → Select Area → ○ Channel Update → ● → Update Further → ●
Updating all channels in the Area	While watching TV, → Change Area → → Select Area → ← Channel Update → → Update All → → Yes → →

Watching

-		
Viewing key assignments	While watching TV, → Help → Also available while recording or playing programs.	
Searching for current program on the Internet	While watching TV, ⊚ → OperateProgram → ● → Program Info. Search → ● → Search → ● • Follow onscreen instructions.	
Canceling image smoothing	While watching TV, ⊚ → AV Settings → ● → Smooth Mode → ● → Off → ●	
Saving current channel	While watching TV, (a) → Set Channels → (a) → Save Channel → (b) → Select key → (c) → To overwrite a saved channel, choose Yes and press (c).	
Selecting an audiovisual mode	While watching TV, (๑) → AV Settings → ♠ AV Mode → ♠ → Select mode → ♠ TV reception time may shorten depending on the mode.	

	Start Here While watching TV, → AV Settings → O AV Settings → Change AV Mode (select mode other than Link to Genre) first.
	Brightness Image → ● → Brightness → ● → Adjust level → ●
A discating a command	Disabling/Enabling Brightness Adjustment via Light Sensor Image ■ Brightness ■ ■ (□/☑) ■ ●
Adjusting current AV Mode parameters	Adjusting Brightness Automatically by Scene Image
	Other Image-Related Parameters Image → ● → Select item → ● → Adjust Ievel → ● • Adjust Contrast, Blackness (black level), Color (color density), Tint (skin color tone) and Sharpness.
	Restoring Default Image Settings Image
	Selecting Sound Option Tone Select option Output Outpu
Changing panel pattern in portrait position	With TV in portrait, ② → Advanced → ● → Panel Type → ● → Select pattern → ●

	Start Here With TV in landscape, (□) → Advanced → • Set Landscape → • • See below
Customizing viewing options for	Showing Indicators Always Display Icon
landscape position	Disabling Partial Image Enlargement Magnify Area
	Using Portrait Position Key Assignments Key Direction
Switching One Seg service	While watching TV, → Select Serv. Station → Select Service → Available for programs with multiple services.
Listening to audio from Speaker	While watching TV, ⊚ → Advanced → ● → Sound Output → ● → Loudspeaker → ●
Switching audio output to wireless device	→ TV → → Settings → → Sound Output → → Bluetooth Device → ●
Using wireless Headphones	While watching TV, (a) (Long) • Pair SCMS-T DRM scheme compliant Bluetooth headphones beforehand.
Setting TV to end automatically after a period of time	While watching TV, ⊚ → Advanced → ● → Auto Exit → ● → Auto Exit Time → ● Select time → ●
Disabling auto shut-off when handset is closed	While watching TV, ⊚ → Advanced → ● → Auto Exit → ● → Close Action → ● → Watch TV → ●



Changing handset responses to	Start Here
	Showing Alarm Notice Alarm → ● → Alarm Notice → ●
incoming transmissions	Showing Calls or S! Circle Talk Requests Select item Notice a Call
	Showing New Message Window Incoming Message

Data Broadcast

Changing view	With Data Broadcast in portrait, ⊚ → Set Broadcast Data → ● → Change View (Data) → ● To return to TV window, press ⊕.	
Returning to initial window	With Data Broadcast in portrait, ⊕ → Set Broadcast Data → ● → Back to Top → ●	
Dalatina information	Start Here While watching TV,	
Deleting information saved from Data Broadcasts	Deleting by Station Select station	
	Deleting All ③ → Delete All → ● ➤ Enter Handset Code → ● → Yes → ●	
Hiding Network connection confirmation	While watching TV, ⓐ → Set Broadcast Data → ● → Notify Connection → ● → Off → ●	

	Start Here While watching TV, → Set Broadcast Data → → Location → → See below
Sending/hiding	Sending Always
Location Information	On ⇒ ●
	Hiding Always
	Off ⇒ ●
Sending	
manufacture	While watching TV, ⊚ → Set Broadcast Data →
number and other	Manufacture Number On On
information	

TV Link (Japanese)

Saving links to Data Broadcasts or related information	While viewing Data Broadcast, select link source ● ● Link navigation varies by program. Follow onscreen instructions to save links.
	Start Here ● → TV → ● → TV Link → ● → See below
Using TV links	Opening TV Links Select link • • Connection fees may apply.
	Opening Properties Select link ⇒ ⊗ ⇒ Details ⇒ ●
	Start Here ● → TV → ● → TV Link → ● → See below
Deleting TV links	One Entry Select link ⇒ ⊗ ⇒ Delete ⇒ ● → Yes ⇒ ●
	All Entries ③ → Delete All → ● → Enter Handset Code → ● → Yes → ●



Subtitle & Sound Sound ⇒ (•) ⇒ See below • May be unavailable depending on program content or viewing style (TV orientation, etc.). **Showing Subtitles Always Hiding Subtitles Always** Display Subtitle ⇒ ● → Off ⇒ ● Changing subtitle Changing Subtitle Language settinas **Showing Subtitle Area Always** Showing Subtitles at the Top Subtitle Position ⇒ ● Upper ⇒ ● Increasing Subtitle Lines Subtitle ScrollMode ⇒ ● On ⇒ ● Sound ⇒ • See below Selecting Sound Option **Changing sound** • Available when multiple sounds are supported. settings Listening to Sub Language Sound Channel ⇒ ● Sub ⇒ ● Listening to Main & Sub Languages Sound Channel ⇒ ● Main + Sub ⇒ ●

Recording programs without Data Broadcasts	While watching TV, ⊚ → Set Broadcast Data → ■ Set Recording → ■ Image Only → ■	
Saving Data Broadcasts to Memory Card	While watching TV, ⊚ ⇒ Set Broadcast Data ⇒ ● ⇒ Image Location ⇒ ● → Memory Card ⇒ ●	
Disabling Time Shift recording automatic activation		
Recording programs to handset only	● TV → ● Settings → ● Save Recording to → ● Phone Memory → ●	

Recording



Recorded Programs

Playback

Splitting files by specifying a time point	During playback, ⊚ → Split File → ● → Select Point → ● → Specify point → ● → Confirm → ●
Playing files	● → TV → ● → TV Player → ● → □ →
repeatedly	Playback Pattern → ● → Repeat → ●
Playing split files	→ TV → ● → TV Player → ● → Select
riaying spin mes	split file ⇒ 🦭 ⇒ Select file ⇒ •
	→ TV →
	Select file → ●
Playing video files	ا م
Playing video files transferred from	Select file ⇒ ●
, ,	Select file → ● • During playback, press 8 to switch sound channels
transferred from	Select file ● Ouring playback, press to switch sound channels (L, R or L + R). For more operations, see P.8-5
transferred from Blu-ray Disc	Select file ● ● • During playback, press ② to switch sound channels (L, R or L + R). For more operations, see P.8-5 "Video Playback Operations."

■ Managing

■ Managing		
Checking memory	● → TV → ● → TV Player → ● → 🖾 →	
status	Memory Remaining → ●	
Renaming files	● → TV → ● → TV Player → ● → Select file → ⊗ → Rename → ● → Enter name → ●	
	Start Here ● → TV → ● → TV Player → ● → See below	
Deleting files	Single Files Select file → ② → Delete → ● Yes → ●	
	All Files ② → Delete All → ● ★ Enter Handset Code → ● → Yes → ●	
Copying files to Memory Card	● TV ● TV Player ● ● ◎ ◆ Change to Phone ● ● Select file ● ◎ ◆ Copy to Card ● ● Yes ● ● File is moved from handset to Memory Card when the number of copies made exceeds the limit.	
Moving files to Memory Card	● ★ TV ★ ● ★ TV Player ★ ◎ ★ ② ★ Change to Phone ★ ● ★ Select file ★ ② ★ Move to Card ★ ● ★ Yes ★ ● Files moved to Memory Card cannot be moved back to handset.	
Opening file properties	● → TV → ● → TV Player → ● → Select file → □ → Details → ●	



Markers	
Playing files with Markers	Start Here During playback ⇒ See below
	Skipping between Markers ⊙ (Long) or ⊙ (Long)
	Moving to Specific Markers
Using Marker List	Start Here During playback,
	Starting Playback Select number ●
	Deleting a Marker Select number → ⊚ → Delete → ●
	Deleting All Markers

TV Timer & TV Recording Timer

	→ Reservation List → ● See below
Opening/editing/	Opening Entries Select entry
deleting Timer details	Editing Entries Select entry ⇒ ⊗ ⇒ Edit ⇒ ⊕ ⇒ Edit ⇒ ⊗ • Some entries may not be edited depending on the content.
	Deleting Entries

	Start Here While watching TV, → Rec./TimeShift → Reservation List → → → → → See below
Opening/deleting	Opening Timer Log Select record
Timer log	Playing Recorded Programs Select record
	Deleting Records Select record ⇒ ⋈ ≯ Yes ⇒ ●
	Start Here While watching TV, → Advanced → → TV Alarm → → See below
Customizing TV	Changing TV Alarm Time Alarm Time
Alarm settings	Disabling Tone/Vibration/Small Light Tone, Vibration or Light
	Changing Duration Duration Select time
Prioritizing current operation over TV Timer/TV	● * TV * • * Settings * • * TV Reserve Prior * • * Off * •
Recording Timer	



Watching



TV won't activate

• Battery may be low. Charge battery or install a charged battery.



Cannot watch TV

- Reception may be poor; change location to improve it. (TV signal strength is independent of handset signal strength.)
- Handset may not have been used for a period of time; retrieve Network Information.
- TV is disabled upon subscription termination.



Area setup does not complete correctly

• Perform Update All in Channel Update. Area setup may not complete correctly depending on the area or service availability.

Recording



Ringtone does not sound as set while recording

• When a Chaku-Uta® file, etc. is set as ringtone, default ringtone may sound for incoming transmissions while recording.

TV Recording Timer



Could not start recording. appeared as recording result

 Recording failed due to low battery/ memory, active function, etc.



Recording aborted. appeared as recording result

· Recording was interrupted due to low memory, Memory Card removal, etc.



Camera	7-2
Getting Started	7-2
Photo Camera7	7-3
Capturing Still Images	7-3
Using Portrait Photography Features	
	7-5
Video Camera7	7-7
Recording Video	7-7
Review7	

Shooting Modes	7-10
Using Shooting Modes	
Editing Images	7-13
Picture Editor	7-13
Composite	7-17
Printing	7-18
Printing Images	7-18
Additional Functions	7-19
roubleshooting	7-24



Camera & Imaging



Getting Started

Capture still images or record video.

Portrait Photography

Automatically locks focus on faces, or releases shutter when subjects smile or turn their faces to camera.

Auto Focus

Measures the distance between subjects and camera to adjust focus.

Multiple Shooting Modes

Apply effect or add frame, capture sequential/panoramic or scan images, or use long exposure.

Review

Open/play last saved mobile camera file quickly; access older files as needed.

Precautions

- Clean dust/smudges from lens cover with a drv. soft cloth before use.
- Mobile camera is a precision instrument, however, some pixels may appear brighter or darker.
- Shooting/saving images while handset is hot may affect the image quality.
- Exposing lens to direct sunlight may damage color filter and affect image color.
 Auto Shut-off
- Before image capture/recording, mobile camera shuts down after a period of inactivity and handset returns to Standby.

Shutter Click

• Shutter click and Self-timer tone sound at fixed volume regardless of handset settings.



Capturing Still Images





Photo Viewfinder

• Frames appear on detected faces. For details, see "Using Portrait Photography Features."



Frame subject on Display **→** •





Captured Image Window

- Shutter clicks; captured image is saved.
- Open saved images via Review or Data Folder.





Viewfinder returns





Camera shuts down

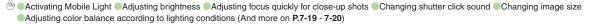
Sending Captured Images at High Speed via Infrared

After ②, ഈ (Long) → Yes → • Set recipient device to ready beforehand.

Photo Viewfinder Indicators



	<u></u>		ш
1	Mobile Light	9	Remote Shutter
2	Auto Save	12	Shake Reducing
3	Memory		Focus
4	Picture Quality	12	Exposure
5	Picture Size	13	Background Save
6	Continuous Shoot	ы	Save to
U	Long Exposure	14	Shutter Mode
7	Scene	15	White Balance
8	ISO Sensitivity		
0	Self-timer		





■ Showing Large Indicators

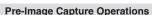
Press (in Photo Viewfinder to show large indicators along the edges of Display.



Press 🕬 to toggle indicator view (Normal, Icon On, Icon Off and Guidance).

Accessing Settings via Indicators

(y) (Long) → Select function → (•)



Zoom In/Out	(5)/(5)
Toggle Mode	\(\mathbf{y}\)
Adjust Brightness	⊙ /⊙
Change Image Size	2 AGC
Change Quality	X man
Toggle Mobile Light Mode	# 07
Open Help	() 20th

Image Size & Print/Display Size

934SH Picture Size & Corresponding Print/Display Size:

8M	A3 prints
5M	A3 prints
3M	A4 prints
Full HD	Full HD display wallpaper*
Wallpaper	934SH Wallpaper
VGA	VGA display wallpaper*
QVGA	QVGA display wallpaper*

^{*}For image specifications, see P.15-21 "Photo Camera."

Auto Resize Zoom

• At 8M. Picture Size changes with zoom scale (print quality may be affected); check the size on indicator before image capture.

Sending Captured Images via Mail

In captured image window, 🖘



- Mail Composition window opens.
- Message size confirmation appears depending on image size or handset settings: select message size limit and press . Images may be resized automatically.

To make selection the default setting hereafter, press (a) to check From now on too, check-box



Complete message **→** 🔊





Using Portrait Photography Features

Locking Focus on Faces Automatically

934SH camera locks focus on faces automatically; frames appear on detected faces. (Portrait auto focus)

Detection may fail depending on face angle, distance from subject or environment.



When Multiple Faces are Detected

 Frame appears on each face; use to select one on which to lock focus.

Capturing with Focus Lock

Lock focus on subject; camera continuously focuses on the subject even if it moves.

- Chase Focus tracks the subject's movement, and Continuous AF adjusts focus as the distance to the subject changes.
- Chase Focus distinguishes the subject by color; light-colored subjects or subjects having the same color as the background may not be tracked correctly.
- In Photo Viewfinder, frame subject in center of Display







· Focus Lock is set.



- Captured image appears.
- Press to return to Viewfinder.

Canceling Focus Lock





Releasing Shutter upon Smile/ Face Detection

Available Shutter Modes:

Releases shutter when subject smiles
Releases shutter when subject turns face to camera

Adjust smile detection level as needed.



Shutter is released upon smile/face detection

- Captured image appears.
- Press to return to Viewfinder.

Capturing with Tailored Settings

In Auto mode, 934SH camera detects subject type/environment (Portrait, Landscape, Night, Portrait+Night, Food, Scan Text, Scan Barcode or Scan Card) and applies suitable settings automatically. Select a specific mode for a particular subject/environment.

Examples of Specific Modes:

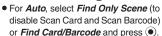
Baby	Brightens skin tone	
Food	Yields vivid colors	
Sea	Enhances the blue	
Fireworks	Intensifies the black	
Pet	Increases shutter speed	





Scene Menu





Frame subject in center of Display **▶ ●**

- Captured image appears.
- Press to return to Viewfinder.

Toggling Scene Menu Pages

- In Scene menu, press 🖘.
- Saving Custom Settings

 To save the current camera settings, follow these steps:

In Scene menu, *User Settings* ▶ ⊚

- Yes → ●
- To load saved settings, open Scene menu then select *User Settings* and press **(●)**.



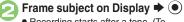
Recording Video





Video Viewfinder

• Omit step of pressing (x) if Video Camera is already active.



 Recording starts after a tone. (To start over, press .)







Save Menu

 Recording stops with a tone. (To discard file and start over, press .)



- Video is saved. (Viewfinder returns.)
- Play saved video via Review, Data Folder or Media Player.



Camera shuts down

Pausing Recording

After (2), (y) (press to pause/resume)

■ May be unavailable depending on recording size.

Playing Unsaved Video

In ②, Preview

●

Incoming Calls

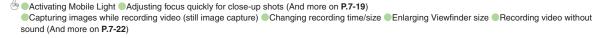
• If a call arrives before video is saved, recorded clip is temporarily saved. End the call to return.

When Battery Runs Low

Recording stops. (Recorded clip is saved.)

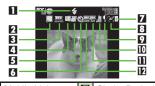
Pre-Recording Operations

Zoom In/Out	()/ ()
Toggle Mode	(Yr)
Adjust Brightness	⊙ /⊙
Change Record Size	2 **
Change Quality	X #1000
Toggle Mobile Light Mode	# % # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # #
Open Help	O 506





Video Viewfinder Indicators



	Mobile Light	7	Shake Reducing
2	Video Quality	88	Focus
3	Record Size	9	Exposure
4	Memory for still image capture	10	Save to
5	Record Time	Ш	Audio Encode
6	Self-timer	12	Video Encode

Sending Recorded Video via Mail

May not be delivered as sent depending on recording size or recipient device.

- 🚺 In Save menu, *Send* **→** 💿
- Save and Send ▶ ●



- Mail Composition window opens.
- Message creation confirmation appears depending on file size; choose Yes and press to proceed. (Choose No to cancel attachment.)
 To make selection the default setting hereafter, press to check From now on too.
- Complete message ▶ 🐨



Opening Saved Files

Opening Last Saved File

Open/play last saved mobile camera file; access older files as needed.

Available in Standby or Viewfinder, as well as while using other functions (with some exceptions).





Review Window

● To end Review, press 😚.

Enlarging Images

After 1, (•)

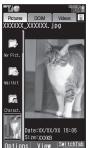
Pausing/Resuming Video

After (1), (•) (press to pause/resume) Opening Help

[Review Window] 0 "

Accessing Older Files





Review File List

- File list appears.
- Press 🐨 to toggle lists.



• File opens/plays.

Sending Images

Send images to blogs, etc. via mail. Infrared and other options can also be used for sending images to other devices. To send images to blogs, complete Blog Setting beforehand.

In Review file list, select image **→** (🖾)





Select option **→** • Follow onscreen instructions.

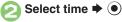


Using Shooting Modes

May be unavailable depending on selected image/recording size.

Self-timer







Frame subject on Display ▶ ●

• After selected time elapses, captured image appears or recording starts.

• To stop recording, press .

 For more, see operation descriptions on P.7-3 or P.7-7.

Releasing Shutter during Countdown After (3, (a)

Incoming Calls/Alarm during Countdown

Countdown stops. (Self-timer remains active.)

Continuous Shoot (Photo Camera)

Available Modes:

4 Pictures	Capture four separate images with Index Image
9 Pictures	Capture nine separate images with Index Image
Overlapped	Capture five images to create a composite image





Mode Menu

- 혿 Continuous Shoot 🕈 💿
- Select mode

 Select speed

 Select
- - After image capture, Index Image or a composite image appears. (All captured images are saved.)
 - When shooting speed is set to Manual (4 Pictures and 9 Pictures modes), repeat ② for each frame.

Checking Captured Images before Saving

- Set Auto Save to Off beforehand. After image capture, Index Image or a composite image appears.
 - Long Press to save all captured images.



Adding Frames (Photo Camera)

- Add Frame → ●
- 🛐 Preset Frames 🕈 💿



- Select frame → ●
- 🕞 Frame subject on Display 🕈 💿
 - Captured image is saved.
 - Press to return to Viewfinder.

Using Frames in Data Folder

In ②, Data Folder → ⑥ → Select frame → ⑥ → ⑥ → Frame subject on Display → ⑥

Camera Effects (Photo Camera)

- In Photo Viewfinder, ☑ ➤ Modes ➤ ●
- Camera Effects → ●



- Select effect → ●
- 🚺 Frame subject on Display 🕈 💿
 - Captured image is saved.
 - Press to return to Viewfinder.

Long Exposure

Capture low-light shots (fireworks, night scenes, etc.) clearly.

- In mode menu, *Long*Exposure

 ●
- Select time

 ◆

 ●
- Frame subject on Display 🕈 💿



- Shutter is left open for an extended period of time, then captured image appears.
- Press to return to Viewfinder.



Panorama Picture (Photo Camera)

- In Photo Viewfinder, (☑) ▶ Modes **→** (•)
 - Panorama/Scanner

 ◆

 ●



Panorama/Scanner Menu

- Panorama Picture

 ◆ (•)

 ◆ On **⇒** (•)
 - Frame subject on Display **→** •



- Move handset slowly to keep aligned with either of yellow lines.
- Image is captured automatically when the bar (turns blue.



Image is saved.

Checking Captured Images before Saving

- Set Auto Save to Off beforehand. After image capture, Save menu opens.
- To check captured images, follow these steps in Save menu:

Preview

●

Save **→** (•)

■ To save captured images, follow these steps in Save menu:

Scanning Images (Photo Camera)

- Modes **→** (•)
- Panorama/Scanner

 ◆

 ●
- Scanner **→** (●)

Select size **→ (•) →** Frame subject on Display **→** (•)



- Move handset slowly to scan the area to capture. (Refer to indicators on Display.)
- - Captured image is saved.

Checking Captured Images before Saving

- Set Auto Save to Off beforehand. After image capture, Save menu opens.
- To check captured images, follow these steps in Save menu: Preview **▶** ●
- To save captured images, follow these steps in Save menu:

Save **▶** (•)



Picture Editor

Picture Editor Options

The following options are available. Some images may not be editable depending on file type and size.

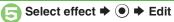
Resize	Select from preset sizes
	or crop image
Frame	Add Frame to images
Paste	Add text/dates to images
Retouch	Dress up images with preloaded visual effects
Stamp	Add stamps to images
Face Arrange	Make smiley, angry or sad
	faces
Correction	Correct images
Rotate	Rotate images
File Format	Convert file format and
	change file size

Basic Operation

- Picture Editor → ●



Picture Editor Menu





- To start over, press
- Regional When finished, &



- 🥏 Save as New 🕈 💿
- Enter name → Save here → ●

Canceling Effects

After ⑤, Undo ▶ ⑥

■ To restore effect immediately after canceling, select *Redo* and press ①.



Changing Image Size

Select from preset sizes or crop image.

Resize to Preset Size

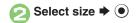
In Picture Editor menu,

Resize

●



Resize Window







- If crop frame does not appear, omit 3.
- 40

Editing is complete.

Zooming In/Out After ⓒ, ☺ ♦ ❖ ❖ ♦ ④

- Cropping Images
- n Resize window, *Cut* ▶ ●



- ② Move + to the lower right corner of the portion to crop
- Editing is complete.

Specifying Image Area
After ⊕, ❖ → ②
Zooming In/Out
After ⊕, ⊚ → ❖ → ②



Applying Visual Effects

Render in sepia tones or add blur, etc.

In Picture Editor menu,

Retouch

●







• Editing is complete.

Adding Frames

In Picture Editor menu,

Frame

●



Select frame

●



• Editing is complete.



Face Arrange

Make faces smiley, sad, etc.

In Picture Editor menu, Face Arrange **→** ●



Face Arrange Menu



Select type **→** •



 (\bullet)

Editing is complete.

Important Face Arrange Usage Note

• When using Face Arrange, take care not to create images that may embarrass or offend others. Always obtain permission before photographing others.

Adjusting Positions

Change the default positions and sizes of targets to fit the image.



In Face Arrange menu, ⊠



• A rectangle appears with + in the upper left corner.



Move + to top left of face



Move + to bottom right of face





• Face line is set. Set the eyes and then mouth in the same way.













• Image is saved as a new entry with Face Arrange positions adjusted. Complete Face Arrange. Face Arrange is applied to the adjusted positions.



Composite

Composite Options

The following options are available. Some images may not be editable depending on file type and size.

	Combine up to four images into one
Merge Panorama	Combine two still images into one

Panorama Images

Panorama Image Effects:

Near View	Best suited for close-up shots
Document	Use for images with text
Standard	Apply to other images







Composite → ●





- File selected in ② is set as left image.
- Select image → ●
- EFFECT → → Select effect →
 - Editing is complete.





Merged image appears.



Enter name → ● → Save here → ●

Changing Images

After ∅, select image ♦ ◉ ♦ ☺ ♦

Select image ♦ ◉

Switching Image Positions

After 🕞, 🖾

Printing Images

Digital Print Order Format (DPOF)

Select images from Memory Card and specify the number of copies to print on DPOF-compatible printers, or at digital printing services.

DPOF settings made on other devices are unusable; delete existing settings to create new ones on handset.











For Each Picture

◆ (•)

◆ Select folder **⇒** (●)







- Enter a number of copies to print **→** (•)
 - For more settings, repeat 🖯 🕞.



Applying a Number to All Images In ②, For All Pictures → ● Enter a number of copies to print > **Canceling Specified Number** In \bigcirc , enter $00 \Rightarrow \bigcirc$ **Viewing Current Print Settings**

In ⓒ, Check Settings ▶ ●

Using Printers

Connect handset to a Bluetooth®-compatible printer and print images in Pictures folder.

- Activate Bluetooth[®] on the printer.
- Some images may not be sent depending on file type and size.
- Data Folder ⇒ → Pictures **→** •
- Select image **→** (□) **→** *Print*
- Via Bluetooth

 ◆ (•)

 ◆ Select printer

 ◆

 ●
- Yes

 ◆ (•) • To cancel, press ().
- When Authorization Code is Required Enter Authorization Code

 ◆

 ●



Photo Camera & Video Camera	
■ General	
Accessing files from Viewfinder	In Photo/Video Viewfinder, (a) → Data Folder → ● → Select file → ●
Opening Help	In Photo/Video Viewfinder, ⊚ → Help → ● • Press ⊕ to toggle Help window for indicator descriptions and key assignments.
Changing function assigned to Camera Key (©)	● Camera → ● → Set Camera Key → ● Select function → ●
■ Capturing	
Activating Mobile Light	In Photo/Video Viewfinder, ⓐ → Mobile Light → ● On or Automatic → ● • Low Light is also available for still images. • Do not use Mobile Light near people's faces or look into the light yourself.
Adjusting brightness	In Photo/Video Viewfinder, (S) → Settings → (● Exposure → (● → Adjust level
Adjusting focus quickly for close-up shots	In Photo/Video Viewfinder, → → Focus Setting → → Macro → ●
Adjusting focus manually	In Photo/Video Viewfinder, ⊗ → Focus Setting → ● → Manual Focus → ● ◆ ② Adjust focus → ● • To readjust focus, press ⑤.

Locking focus	In Photo/Video Viewfinder, ⑤ ■ Frame subject in center of Display first. ■ To start over, press ⑥ again.	
Changing image quality	In Photo/Video Viewfinder, → Settings → Picture Quality or Video Quality → Select quality → ●	
■ Saving		
	Start Here In Photo/Video Viewfinder, Setting Auto Save See below	
Selecting automatic save option	For Still Images Select option	
	Saving Video Automatically On	
Changing save location	In Photo/Video Viewfinder,	



Photo Camera

■ General

General	
Changing shutter click sound	In Photo Viewfinder, → Shutter Sound → Select pattern → Shutter click sounds for Continuous Shoot, Panorama Picture and Scanner are fixed.
Switching indicator view	In Photo Viewfinder,
Changing send option assigned to 🖭	In Photo Viewfinder, ③ → Settings → ● → Set Send Key → ● → Short press or Long press → ● → Select option → ● • Change send option separately for each key press method.
Disabling quick transition to Viewfinder after saving images	In Photo Viewfinder, ⓐ → Save Setting → ● → Background Save → ● → Off → ●

Capturing	
Adjusting camera's light sensitivity	In Photo Viewfinder,
Changing image size	In Photo Viewfinder, → Picture Size → → Select size → ●
Adjusting smile detection level	In Photo Viewfinder, ⊚ → Shutter Setting → ● ➤ Egao level → ● Select level → ● • Lower the level when detection is slow.

Adjusting color balance according to lighting conditions	In Photo Viewfinder, ⊚ ⇒ Settings ⇒ ● ⇒ White Balance ⇒ ● ⇒ Select mode ⇒ ●
Disabling shake	In Photo Viewfinder,
reduction	Shake Reducing ⇒ ● → Off ⇒ ●

Focus	
Setting Center Auto Focus	In Photo Viewfinder, ⊚ → Focus Setting → ● Center Auto Focus → ●
Auto Focus	In Photo Viewfinder, → Focus Setting → ●
Specifying focus	⇒ Spot Auto Focus ⇒ ●
point manually	 A frame appears on Display; use to move frame over target focus point.
Canceling Continuous AF	In Photo Viewfinder, → Focus Setting → Continuous AF → → Off →
Canceling Chase Focus	In Photo Viewfinder, → Focus Setting → Chase Focus → Off → ●
Changing Focus Mark	In Photo Viewfinder, ^(a) → Focus Setting → (b) → Focus Mark → (c) → Select pattern → (c)



■ Correction & Preview

Correcting portrait auto focus images	Start Here After image capture, ⓐ ⇒ Correlate to Face ⇒ ⑥ ⇒ See below • Available when Auto Save is Off.
	Adjusting Face/Background Brightness Against sun
	Blurring Out-of-Focus Portions Portrait
Brightening backlit subjects (Dynamic Range Adjustment)	After image capture, May be unavailable or require access via Options menu depending on Auto Save setting.
Seeking guidance for better shots	After image capture, ((Long)) ■ Follow onscreen instructions. ■ Available when Auto Save is Off.

■ Panorama Picture

	Start Here In Photo Viewfinder, → Modes → → Panorama/Scanner → → See below
Changing	Hiding Guides
Panorama settings	Assisting Lines
	Locking Display Brightness during Image Capture AE-Lock
Changing	In Panorama preview,
Panorama image	Full Image 🔷 💿
preview method	Available when Auto Save is Off.

■ Bluetooth® Watches

Releasing shutter remotely with a Bluetooth [®] watch	In Photo Viewfinder, press the corresponding button on Bluetooth® watch Connect handset to a Bluetooth® watch and set Set Remote Shutter to <i>On</i> beforehand. For details, see the Bluetooth® watch guide.
Disabling remote shutter control via Bluetooth® watches	In Photo Viewfinder, (a) → Shutter Setting → Set Remote Shutter → Off → Off Available when a Bluetooth® watch is registered.

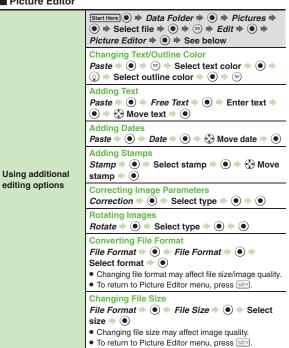
Camera & Imaging

Video Camera

Capturing images while recording video (still image capture)	While recording, ⊚ ■ Captured images are saved when saving recorded clip; open them via Review or Data Folder.
Changing recording time/size	In Video Viewfinder, ⊚ → Record Time/Size →
Enlarging Viewfinder size	In Video Viewfinder,
Recording video without sound	In Video Viewfinder, ⊕ → Settings → ● → Microphone → ● → Off → ●
Changing video encoding	In Video Viewfinder, ⑤ → Save Setting → ● → Video Encode or Audio Encode → ● Select option → ●
Disabling shake reduction	In Video Viewfinder, ⊚ → Shake Reducing → ● → Off → ●

Editing Images

■ Picture Editor





■ Composite

Composite		
	Start Here	
Combining	Creating Split Picture SplitPicture 480x854 or SplitPicture 240x320	
reduced images	Previewing Split Picture While creating Split Picture,	
	Changing Images While creating Split Picture, select image	
	Deleting Images While creating Split Picture, select image → ⁽³⁾ → Remove → (4) → Yes → (4)	

DPOF		
Changing print settings	Start Here ● ⇒ Settings ⇒ ● ⇒ ⊖ Connectivity ⇒ Memory Card ⇒ ● ⇒ DPOF ⇒ ● ⇒ See below	
	Adding Dates to Prints Settings	
Settings	Creating an Index Print Settings	
	Resetting Reset Settings	

Mobile Camera



Mobile camera won't activate/ shuts down automatically

- Battery may be low. Charge battery or install a charged battery.
- Leaving handset at high temperature may cause camera area to heat up, disabling mobile camera activation; wait a while and retry.
- Prolonged camera use may cause camera area to heat up, resulting in automatic shutdown; wait a while and retry.



Cannot use Background Save or Auto Save

 Background Save/Auto Save is not available when Save Pictures to is set to Ask Each Time.



Display went dark during image capture

 934SH camera has built-in mechanical shutter and ND filter. Strong shocks to handset during image capture may close mechanical shutter for camera protection, resulting in blank Viewfinder. Reactivate mobile camera to reopen the shutter.



lmage is dark or distorted

 Avoid capturing strong light sources (sun, lamps, etc.) in the background.



Captured image appears all white

 When Long Exposure is active (儲, etc. appears), images captured in daylight or good light appear all white.

Editing Images



Cannot save/send edited images

 Edited images may be too large to save or send via mail.

DPOF



Cannot specify print settings properly

 If Memory Card image files have been deleted or renamed on PCs or other devices, reset print settings and start over with settings.



Media Player	. 8-2
Media Basics	
Music	. 8-4
Playing Music	. 8-4
Video	. 8-5
Playing Video	. 8-5

Playlists	8-6
Using Playlists	8-6
S! Appli	8-7
Using S! Applications	8-7
Additional Functions	8-8
roubleshooting	8-13

8

Media Player & S! Applications



Media Basics

Use Media Player to play music/video on 934SH.

- Download media files from Mobile Internet sites via Media Player or transfer files from PCs or AQUOS Blu-ray Disc recorders (hereafter "Blu-ray Disc recorders").
- Transfer PC music files and save them on Memory Card.

Music File Support

My Music

SD AUDIO

WMA

(Handset/Memory Card)

(Memory Card)

(Memory Card) Transferred WMA Files

Downloads/Transferred Files Transferred SD-AudioFiles

Video File Support

My Videos

Recorder Contents/ SD VIDEO

(Handset/Memory Card)

(Memory Card)

Downloads/Recorded Files Transferred SD-Video Files

Playback Precautions

- Media Player is not compatible with some recording/playback formats. Files may not play depending on the Memory Card status
- Playback stops for incoming calls.
- When battery is low. Media Player will not play. Playback stops if battery runs low during playback.
- Turn down the volume if distortion is noticeable in Speaker sound.
- Handset plays media while it downloads (streaming/progressive download). Packet transmission fees apply even while playback is paused.

Compatibility

 Files transferred from PCs cannot be used as ringtones or System Sounds.



Downloading Media Files

Download media files from the Internet. Read information (price, expiry date, etc.) on the source site.





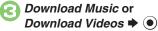






Media Player Menu





Follow the links to download media.

Download via Music Search (Japanese) In **⑤**. Music Search **♦ ⑥**

■ Follow onscreen instructions

Saving Music Files from PCs

- Use software to convert music file format
- For software usage and specifications, see the provider's website, etc.
- SoftBank does not guarantee compatibility with any software.
- USB Cable may be purchased separately.

Handling Transferred Files

- Copyright laws limit duplicated material to private use only.
- Files created with PC software, etc. may not play.
- Comply with copyright and other intellectual property laws when using obtained files.

Saving AAC Files

Convert PC music files to 934SH-compatible format (P.15-21), then save to corresponding Memory Card folder (P.15-24) via Mass Storage. Install USB Cable driver beforehand.

Saving WMA Files

Follow these steps to save WMA files via compatible software:

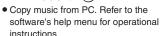
(Copy protected files can only be played on the handset with which the files were transferred.)

Connect handset to a PC via **USB Cable**

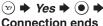




MTP Mode **→** (•)







Disconnect USB Cable

If Menu in 1 Does Not Appear

Follow these steps:

● Settings → ● Connectivity

→ USB Mode **→** (•) **→** From ②

Operations on the PC may be required: if prompted, follow onscreen instructions.



Playing Music

- → Media Player → → Music → ●
- My Music → → Select tab (folder)



Music Playlists Window

- All Music ▶ ●
- Select file → ●



Music Playback Window

 Album art appears for compatible Chaku-Uta Full® files. (WMA album art is not supported.)

Using Other Functions while Playing Music After ②, or ③

■ To stop playback, follow these steps in Standby:

③ **→** Yes **→** •

Playing SD AUDIO or WMA Files In ⊘, SD AUDIO or WMA ▶ ● ▶ From ⑤

Searching Music Files

After 3, $\textcircled{9} \Rightarrow Search \Rightarrow \textcircled{9} \Rightarrow Enter search text <math>\Rightarrow \textcircled{9}$

Lyric Display-Compatible Files

• Press 🖭 to display lyrics.

Music Playback Operations

F	Replay	(Long Press: rewind*)		
S	Skip Forward	(Long Press: fast forward)		
٧	olume Down	(Long Press: mute)		
	olume Up or Cancel Mute	③		
P	ause	•		
S	Stop	While paused,		
	Switch Sound Output	(Long)		
C	pen Help	() ²⁰ / ₆		

Music Playback Window Description



	ы		У
1	Title	6	Elapsed time
2	Artist name	7	Volume
3	Track number	8	Information link
4	Status	9	Sound Effects
5	Playback Mode		

*Release for playback.



Playing Video

- Media Player → → Videos → ●
- My Videos → Phone
 Memory or Memory Card → ●



Video Playlists Window

- All Videos → ●
- Select file ▶ ●



Video Playback Window



Playing Video Files Transferred from Blu-ray Disc Recorders In ②, Recorder Contents ▶ ⑥ ▶ ③

Playing SD VIDEO Files

In \bigcirc , SD VIDEO $\Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow \bigcirc$

Searching Video Files

After ⓒ, ☺ **→** Search **→** ⓒ **→** Enter search text **→** ⑥

At Alarm Time

Playback stops.

Video Recorded on Other Devices

Video image may appear rotated.

Video Playback Operations

For pause, volume up/down, sound output or help, see **P.8-4** "Music Playback Operations."

Replay	(Long Press: rewind*)		
Skip Forward	(Long Press while paused: advance frame, Long Press: fast forward)		
Toggle Display Size	2 60 AAC		

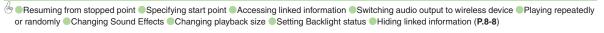
*Release for playback.

Video Playback Window Description



1	Title	6	Elapsed time
2	Author name	7	Volume
3	Clip number	8	Information link
4	Status	9	Sound Effects

Playback Mode



Using Playlists

Playlists store playback orders. Add favorite media files to Playlists, or organize files by artist/genre. Playlists store only file locations. Source files remain in All Music or All Videos.

Adding to Playlist

Follow these steps to add a music file to $\mathcal{I}V\mathcal{I}U\mathcal{I}\mathcal{I}\mathcal{I}$:





My Music → ●







Renaming Playlists

In Playlists window, select Playlist ▶ ⊠



Edit List Title → ● → Enter name → ●





Using S! Applications

Try out the preloaded S! Applications or download and use 934SH-compatible S! Applications, including games. Refer to the S! Application's help menu or the source Internet site, etc. for operational instructions.

Remote Control

 Use 77ะปริปริปร for AQUOS
 S! Application (Japanese) to control a TV, VCR, etc. via infrared.





S! Appli Library



Network S! Applications

 A message appears indicating that Internet connection is required. Follow onscreen instructions.

Incoming Calls

 Incoming calls automatically pause S! Application.

Opening S! Appli Notification History In ②, Notification History ▶ ●

Exiting S! Applications







Pausing S! Applications In ②, Suspend ▶ ●

Resuming S! Applications

- → Resume → ●

 Select Cancel to open Main Menu and
- Select Cance to open Main Menu and keep the S! Application paused.
 (Additional function activation may be disabled depending on the S! Application.)
- Select *End* to end the S! Application.

- (b) Downloading S! Applications Adjusting S! Application sound volume Canceling surround effect Setting handset responses to incoming transmissions Setting S! Application to activate in Standby Setting Permissions Opening properties (P.8-11)
- Moving S! Applications to Memory Card Changing S! Application settings Deleting S! Applications Restoring default S! Application settings
- Restoring default S! Appli Library
 ■Synchronizing Memory Card S! Applications with 934SH
 ■Opening Java™ license information (P.8-12)



Media Playback

■ Music & Video

Resuming from stopped point	Media Player Music or Videos Last Played Music or Last Played Video
Specifying start point	During playback, ^(a) → <i>Time Search</i> → (b) → Enter time → (c)
Accessing linked information	During playback, ⁽²⁾ → Access Web Link → (•) → Yes → (•)
Switching audio output to wireless device	Media Player → ● ⇒ Settings → ● ⇒ Sound Output → ● ⇒ Bluetooth Device → ●

■ Music

	Start Here During playback, → Playback Mode → See below	
	Repeat One File Repeat	
Playing repeatedly or randomly	Repeat All Files Repeat All	
	Play Randomly Random	
	Repeat Randomly Random Repeat ●	
Changing Sound Effects	During playback, ^(S) → Sound Effects → (I) → Select effect → (II)	

■ Video

Some functions may be unavailable depending on file.

Start Here During playback, S → Settings → ● Playback Mode → ● → See below		
Repeat One File Repeat ●		
Repeat All Files Repeat All		
Play Randomly Random ●		
During playback,		
During playback,		
During playback, Backlight Select option Selecting Normal Settings applies Display Backlight settings.		
During playback, ⊚ → Settings → ● → Web Link Setting → ● → Off → ●		



Managing Music Files	
Organizing Playlists	Start Here ● → Media Player → ● → Music → ● → My Music → ● → Select tab (folder) → See below
	Adding New Playlists
	Deleting Playlists Select Playlist
	Deleting Playlist Files Select Playlist
	Changing File Order Select Playlist Select file Select file Select file
Sorting files	Media Player → Music → My Music → Select tab (folder) → All Music → Sort → Select option → My
	Start Here
Opening properties	SD AUDIO Files SD AUDIO → ● → All Music → ● → Select file → ⑤ → Details → ●
	Other Files My Music → • • • • Select tab (folder) → Select Playlist → • • Select file → • • → Details → •

	Start Here
Deleting/editing	Deleting Single Files All Music → ● → Select file → ◎ → Delete Track → ● → Yes → ● • Source files will be deleted.
SD AUDIO files	Deleting All Entries All Music ⇒ ② ⇒ Del. All Tracks ⇒ ● ⇒ Yes ⇒ ● → Yes ⇒ ● • Source files will be deleted.
	Editing Title/Artist All Music Select file Select file Edit Select item Enter title or name Enter title or name
Deleting All WMA files	 Media Player → Settings → Delete All WMA → Enter Handset Code → Yes → Source files will be deleted.
Downloading Contents Keys	● Media Player ● Music ● My Music ● ● Select tab (folder) ■ Select Playlist ● ■ Select file (with 🕫) ■ ▼ Yes ■ ● • Follow onscreen instructions.



Managing Video Files	
	Start Here
	Adding New Playlists
Organizing Playlists	Deleting Playlists Select Playlist → ② → Delete Playlist → ● → Yes → ●
	Deleting Playlist Files Select Playlist
	Changing File Order Select Playlist
Sorting files	● Media Player ● Videos ● My Videos ● Phone Memory or Memory Card ● All Videos ● ● Sort ● ● Select option ●
Downloading Contents Keys	● Media Player ● Videos ● My Videos ● Phone Memory or Memory Card ● All Videos ● Select file (with %) ● Yes ● • Follow onscreen instructions.

	Start Here ● → Media Player → ● → Videos → ● See below
	SD VIDEO Files SD VIDEO → ● → Select file → □ → Details → ●
Opening properties	Files Transferred from Blu-ray Disc Recorders Recorder Contents * • Select file * (2) * Details * •
	Other Files My Videos → ● → Phone Memory or Memory Card → ● → Select Playlist → ● → Select file → ② → Details → ●
Deleting SD VIDEO files	● Media Player ● Videos ● SD VIDEO ● Select file ● B Delete ● Yes ● Source files will be deleted.
Renaming files transferred from Blu-ray Disc recorders	● Media Player ● ● Videos ● ● Recorder Contents ● ● Select file ● ◎ Rename ● ● Enter name ● ●
Checking Memory Card memory status	Media Player Media Player Memory Recorder Contents Memory Remaining
Deleting files	Start Here
Deleting files transferred from Blu-ray Disc	Single Files Select file → ⊗ → Delete → ● Yes → ●
recorders	All Files ③ → Delete All → ● → Enter Handset Code → ● → Yes → ●



S! Applications	
Downloading S! Applications	● S! Appli ● S! Appli Library ● Download ● ● Follow onscreen instructions.
Adjusting S! Application sound volume	S! Appli Settings Adjust level Application Volume Application Volume Application Volume Adjust level Application Volume Application Volume Application Application Volume Application Application Application Application Application Application Application Volume Application Application Application Application Application Volume Application Application Application Application Application Application Application Volume Application Appli
Canceling surround effect	S! Appli Surround Su
	Start Here ● ⇒ S! Appli ⇒ ● > Settings ⇒ ● ⇒ Calls & Alarms ⇒ ● ⇒ See below
Setting handset	Showing Calls Select item
responses to incoming	Pausing S! Application for Incoming Mail Incoming Message
transmissions	Showing Alarm Notice Alarm → ● → Alarm Notice → ●
	Showing Incoming S! Appli Request Notice Notification

	Start Here
	Activating Screensaver Settings Screensaver Switch On/Off On On On On On On On On On O
Setting S! Application to activate in Standby	Setting Screensaver S! Appli Library → ● → Select application → ⑤ → As Screensaver → ● • As Screensaver appears for compatible S! Applications. • Screensaver may not start or operate correctly when an external device (Headphones, etc.) is connected to handset.
	Changing Screensaver Activation Time Settings Screensaver Activation Time Enter time Activation Time Activat
	Disabling Automatic Screensaver Restart Settings Screensaver Stop Auto Start On On On On On On On On On
	Start Here
Setting Permissions	Customizing Permissions for S! Appli Operations Select item
	Resetting Permission Settings Reset Settings
Opening properties	● S! Appli → ● S! Appli Library → ● Select application → □ Details → ●



Moving S! Applications to Memory Card	● S! Appli ● S! Appli Library ● ● Select application ● (□/√) ● Complete selection ● ② ● Move to Card ● ● When an older version of the SI Application is saved, choose Yes or No and press ●. ■ Repeat application selection step as needed before pressing ⑤. ■ Some SI Applications cannot be moved to Memory Card.
	Start Here ● ⇒ S! Appli ⇒ ● Settings ⇒ ● See below
Changing S! Application settings	Activating Notification Setting Notification Setting ● On ● ●
	Setting Backlight Status Backlight → ● → Switch On/Off → ● → Select option → ● • Selecting Normal Settings applies Display Backlight settings.
	Disabling Backlight Flashing Backlight
	Disabling Vibration Vibration
Deleting S! Applications	● S! Appli ● S! Appli Library ● Select application ● Delete ● Yes ● ● Handset Code may be required. • Cancel Screensaver to delete Screensaver S! Application.

Restoring default S! Application settings	● S! Appli ● Settings ● Set to Default ● Enter Handset Code ● Ves ●
Restoring default S! Appli Library	S! Appli Settings Enter Handset Code Final Clear Enter Handset Code Delete IC Card data beforehand. (Procedures to delete IC Card data vary by Lifestyle-Appli; contact Osaifu-Keitai® service providers for details.) Memory All Clear deletes all downloaded S! Applications and Lifestyle-Applications; Near Chat access restriction will be canceled.
Synchronizing Memory Card S! Applications with 934SH	● S! Appli → ● → Settings → ● → Synchronization → ● → Yes → ●
Opening Java [™] license information	S! Appli Information Informa

Music



How do I delete files in All Music?

• Delete All Music files in My Music via Data Folder (Music or Ring Songs-Tones).



WMA files do not appear (WMA files are not transferable)

- Did you use 934SH to transfer the files? Copy protected files can only be played on the handset with which the files were transferred.
- Copy protection information may be corrupted; perform Delete All WMA and re-transfer the files.
- Files transferred via Mass Storage appear when moved to corresponding Memory Card folder. (Transfer copy protected files via MTP Mode.)
- WMA files may be corrupted; perform Delete All WMA and retry.



Cannot play WMA files

 Playback rights may have expired (license not found message appears); re-transfer the files. If files still cannot be played, they may be corrupted; perform Delete All WMA and retry.

Video



How do I delete files in All Videos?

• Delete All Videos files via Data Folder (Videos).



Cannot play video files

• Files created with PC software, etc. may not play.

S! Applications



Cannot move S! Applications to **Memory Card**

- Memory Card memory may be low or the S! Application may already be saved.

S! Applications do not pause for incoming transmissions despite Calls & Alarms settings

 Regardless of setting, a message appears for Screensaver S! Applications.



Calendar & Tasks	9-
Calendar	9-
Tasks	9-
Alarms	9-
Using Alarms	
Wakeup TV	9-
Using Wakeup TV	9-
Relaxation Time	9-1
Playing Animation with Music &	
Illumination	9-1
Calculator	9-1
Using Calculator	9-1
Expenses Memo	9-1
Adding Expenses	
Osaifu-Keitai®	9-1
Osaifu-Keitai® (Japanese)	9-1
Locking IC Card	9-1
Simulated Call	9-1
Faking Incoming Calls	9-1
Stopwatch	9-1
Using Stopwatch	9-1
Countdown Timer	9-2
Using Countdown Timer	9-2
World Clock	9-2
Opening World Clock	9-2

Hour Minder	9-22
Using Hour Minder	9-22
Pedometer	9-23
Using Pedometer	
Document Viewer	9-25
Opening PC Documents	9-25
Notepad	9-26
Saving Text	
ASCII Art	9-27
Using ASCII Art	9-27
Voice Recorder	9-28
Recording/Playing Voice	
Scan Barcode	9-29
Scanning Barcodes	9-29
Create QR Code	9-30
Creating QR Codes	
Scan Card	9-31
Scanning Business Cards	
Scan Text	
Scanning Text	
Kanji Grabber	
Using Kanji Grabber	
Additional Functions	
Troubleshooting	

9

Handy Extras



Calendar

Opening Calendar

① ◆ Tools ◆ ② ◆ In PIM/ Lifestyle menu, Calendar ◆ ③



Calendar Window

Toggling View

Press v to toggle Calendar window.



Month View



. 3Month View



6Month View



Week View

Key Assignments

All Views

Open Previous Page	X +:
Open Next Page	t o'
Open Help	(he)

■ Month/3Month View

Select Date	•
Go to Current Date	5 .*

6Month View

Go to Current Month	5 **
Select Month	•••

Week View

Select Date	•
Select Time Block	②



Changing default view Jumping to specified date Changing date color Selecting task view option Adding stamps (Month/3Month View)
Hiding schedules Saving additional holidays Removing/restoring holidays (P.9-34)

Saving Schedules

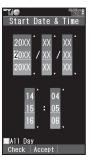
Follow these steps to save subject, start/ end date/time. Alarm and schedule details: (Enter Subject or Description to save entry.)

In Calendar window, select date **→** (•)



<Add New Entry> ▶ ●

Enter subject 🖈 💿



Enter start date/time

◆

●



- End:

 Enter end date/time **→** (•)
- Alarm:

 ◆

 •
- Alarm Time:

 ◆ (•)

 ◆ Select time **→** (•) **→** (•)
- Description:

 ◆ (•)

 ◆ Enter schedule details

 ◆

 ●
- (Yr) → Saved

All-Day Schedule In \bigcirc . \bigcirc \Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow From \bigcirc **Custom Alarm Time** In ②. Alarm Time: → ④ → Other → From 3

At Alarm Time

Alarm activates; sounds/vibrates by related settings.



Stopping Alarm to Return to Standby

 While Alarm sounds/vibrates, press ①, ③ or .

Stopping Alarm to Open Schedule

 While Alarm sounds/vibrates, press a key other than (), (or) or (or).

When Another Function is Active

 Alarm may not activate until handset returns to Standby.

Incoming Calls

 Active Alarm stops for incoming calls. Information window opens after handset returns to Standby.





In Calendar window, select



Schedule List

- Select schedule or task ▶ ●

Opening Task List
In ②, select task → ③ → Go to
Tasks → ⑥

Accessing Secret Entries
[Calendar Window] ⑤ → Unlock
Temporarily → ⑥ → Enter Handset
Code → ⑥

Opening Related Message

Open schedule-related messages saved from Messaging message list.

- In schedule list, select schedule ▶ ●
- - Related message opens.
 - To return to schedule window, press [1855].

Deleting Message from Schedule

After ①, ⑥ → Related Mail: → ⑥ →

Yes → ⑥ → ♡

Deleting Schedules

- One Entry
- Delete → → This
 Appointment → → Yes
 → ●
- All Entries of the Day
- In Calendar window, select date ▶ ⊠
- Delete → → All This Day
 → → Yes → ●

Advanced



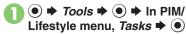
Handy

Extras

Tasks

Saving Tasks

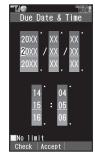
Follow these steps to save subject, due date/time, Alarm and task details: (Enter Subject or Description to save entry.)











Enter due date/time **→** (●)



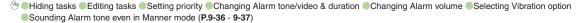
Alarm: **→** ●



- *Alarm Time:* **♦** (**•**) **♦** Select time **→** (**•**) **→** (**v**)
- Description:

 ◆ Enter task details **→** (•)
- (¬) → Saved

Task with No Due Date/Time In \bigcirc , \bigcirc \Rightarrow \bigcirc From \bigcirc **Custom Alarm Time** In ⑤, Alarm Time: ▶ ⑥ ▶ Other ▶ ● Enter date/time → ● → ∞ → From



Alarm activates; sounds/vibrates by related settings.



Stopping Alarm to Return to Standby

While Alarm sounds/vibrates, press , or
 or

 or
 or
 or
 or
 or
 or
 or
 or
 or
 or
 or
 or
 or
 or
 or
 or
 or
 or
 or
 or
 or
 or
 or
 or
 or
 or
 or
 or
 or
 or
 or
 or

Stopping Alarm to Open Task

 While Alarm sounds/vibrates, press a key other than , or .

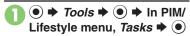
When Another Function is Active

 Alarm may not activate until handset returns to Standby.

Incoming Calls

 Active Alarm stops for incoming calls.
 Information window opens after handset returns to Standby.

Opening Tasks





Task List

- Use open completed or uncompleted task list.
- Select task → ●



😭 💿 🕈 Standby returns

Accessing Secret Entries

After ①, ⊗ → Unlock Temporarily →

● ➤ Enter Handset Code → ●

Marking Tasks as Completed
After ①, select task ▶ ☞

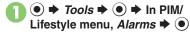
Deleting Tasks

- One Entry
 - 📄 In task list, select task 🖈 🖾
- Delete → •
- 🛐 This Task 🕈 🌒 🕈 Yes 🕈 🌒
- All Completed Tasks
- 🕕 In task list, 🖾
- Delete **→** ●
- All Comp. Tasks → →
 Yes → ●

Using Alarms

Setting Alarm

Follow these steps to set Alarm to sound at a specific time on a specific day of the week: (Set Snooze--Alarm repeats at set interval--Alarm Volume and Duration.)





Alarm List

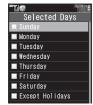






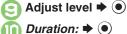


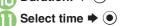


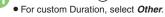


- Select day → (□/☑) → Complete selection → ♡
- Snooze: ▶ ●
- Select interval **→**
 - For custom intervals, select Other.



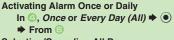












Selecting/Canceling All Days
In ⑤, ⑧ ➡ Check All or Uncheck All

→ (

Excluding Holidays
In ⑤, select day ♦ ⑥ (□/☑) ♦
Complete selection ♦ Except
Holidays ♦ ⑥ ♦ ※ ♦ From ⑤



At Alarm Time

Alarm activates; sounds/vibrates by related settings.



Stopping Alarm

Press a key.

When Another Function is Active

 Alarm may not activate until handset returns to Standby.

Incoming Calls

 Active Alarm stops for incoming calls.
 Information window opens after handset returns to Standby.

1

When Snooze is Set

Alarm repeats at the set interval. Other Alarms do not activate while handset is Snoozing.

Canceling Snooze

While Snoozing, **● Yes ● (**

 Snooze is automatically canceled after a period of time.

Canceling Alarm

👔 In Alarm list, select entry 🖈 🖾



Switch Off **→** ●

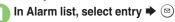
 Reactivate entry to use the same settings.

Reactivating Entry

In ⊘, Switch On **→** ⊙

Deleting Alarm

One Entry



Reset Alarm ▶ ●

Yes **→** •

■ All Entries

\rceil In Alarm list, select entry 🕈 🖾

Clear All → ●

Enter Handset Code

→ Yes → ●



Using Wakeup TV

Setting Wakeup TV

Follow these steps to activate TV at a specific time on a specific day of the week:

- Complete TV Area Setup beforehand.
- TV may not activate in poor signal conditions.
- ① ◆ Tools ◆ ② ◆ In PIM/ Lifestyle menu, Wakeup TV ◆ ③



Wakeup TV List

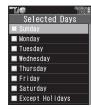




Wakeup TV Menu







- Select day ▶ (□/☑) ▶
 Complete selection ▶ ♡
- Channel: ▶
 - 🥏 Select channel 🕈 💿
 - S ⊛ → Saved
 - For more settings, repeat ❷ ⑤.

Activating TV Once or Daily In ②, Once or Every Day (All) ▶ ● ▶ From ③ Selecting/Canceling All Days In ⑤, ⑧ ▶ Check All or Uncheck All ▶ ●

Excluding Holidays
In ⑤, select day ♦ ⑥ (□/☑) ♦
Complete selection ♦ Except
Holidays ♦ ⑥ ♦ ※ ♦ From ⑤

Canceling Alarm

 Alarm activates at Wakeup TV time. To cancel Alarm, follow these steps:

[Wakeup TV Menu] Alarm On/Off: →

• → Off → • → From •

Adjusting Alarm Volume

[Wakeup TV Menu] Alarm Volume: ▶

● Adjust level → ● From ③



At Wakeup TV Time

TV activates after Alarm.



Stopping Alarm Instantly

- While Alarm sounds/vibrates, press a key.
- When Another Function is Active
- TV may not activate depending on the function.

After TV is On for a Period of Time

 Confirmation appears. Choose Yes and press () to exit TV.

Canceling Wakeup TV

- In Wakeup TV list, select entry **→** (□)
- Wakeup TV Off **→** • Reactivate entry to use the same settings.

In ②, Wakeup TV On → •

Deleting Wakeup TV

Reactivating Entry

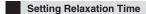
- One Entry In Wakeup TV list, select entry **▶** 🖾
- Reset Alarm **→** •
- Yes **→** •
- All Entries
- In Wakeup TV list, select entry **▶** 🖾
- Enter Handset Code **→**

Handy Extras

Playing Animation with Music & Illumination

Play preset animations or downloaded Flash® files with music and illumination. Set playback time, volume and illumination pattern as needed.

- ① → Tools → ⊙ → In PIM/ Lifestyle menu, Relaxation Time → ⊙
- Select type →
 - Animation appears.
 - For Flash®, select a file and press .
 - Key LEDs do not illuminate for soundless Flash® files.



Follow these steps to set playback time, volume and Key Illumination pattern:

- ① ◆ Tools ◆ ④ ◆ In PIM/ Lifestyle menu, Relaxation Time ◆ ⑥
- Settings → ●



- R Playback Time → ●
- Select time →
 - For custom playback time, select Other.
- **⑤** Volume **→**
- Adjust level **→** ●





- 옹 Key Pattern 🕈 💿
- Select pattern → → •
- **③** → Standby returns



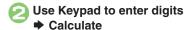


Using Calculator

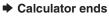
● → Tools → ● → In PIM/ Lifestyle menu, Calculator

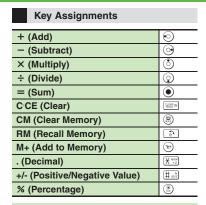


Calculator Window









Memory Calculation

- Clear Memory before starting new Memory calculations.
- Numbers saved in Memory remain until handset power is turned off.

Incoming Calls

 Calculations are not affected. End the call to return to Calculator.

Using % Function

Use ® to find definite percentage of a known value.

Example: Calculate 30% of 800,000

Enter $800,000 \Rightarrow x \Rightarrow 30 \Rightarrow \%$

240,000 appears.





Adding Expenses

Entering Expenses









Select Category

◆

●

◆ Saved

Saving under Custom Category In \bigcirc , Other \Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow Enter name \Rightarrow \bigcirc

Checking Entries

(•) **→** *Tools* **→** (•) **→** In PIM/ Lifestyle menu, Expenses Memo **→** •



Totals **→** (•)



Expenses Memo List

Standby returns

Saving Entries to Notepad [Expenses Memo List] ⁽²⁾ → Save to Notepad **→** ●

All expense details are saved as a single entry.

Deleting Entries

One Entry

- In Expenses Memo list, select entry ▶ 🖾
- Delete Item **→** (•)
- Yes **▶** (•)
- **All Entries**
- In Expenses Memo list,
- Enter Handset Code **→** (•) Yes → (•)

Osaifu-Keitai® (Japanese)

Osaifu-Keitai® describes IC Card-equipped handsets that support e-money or credit functions/services. Osaifu-Keitai® encompasses a range of IC Card-based services on FeliCa-compatible SoftBank handsets. 934SH supports Osaifu-Keitai®. To use e-money, e-ticketing and reward points, etc., hold handset over a compatible reader/writer at shops, restaurants, and other retail outlets, etc.

Basics

Before using Osaifu-Keitai®, activate Lifestyle-Appli, complete registration, customize settings and charge accounts.

Starting Lifestyle-Appli

● **Tools →** In PIM/Lifestyle menu. *Osaifu-Keitai* → ● Lifestvle-Appli

◆ ● Select application **→** ●

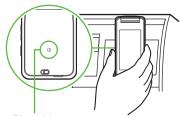
Lifestyle-Appli Precautions

- Contact Osaifu-Keitai[®] service providers for Lifestyle-Appli registration and usage details
- Keep service passwords/customer service contact information, etc. in a separate place.

Using Osaifu-Keitai®

Follow these steps to conduct a transaction: Example: Making an electronic payment

- Lifestyle-Appli activation is not necessary.
- Transactions are possible even when handset power is off (if battery is adequately charged).
- Calls/Internet transmissions do not affect. transactions
- Place $\sqrt{}$ logo over reader/ writer > Confirm scan results



Place this part over reader/writer

Align handset parallel to reader/writer.

Important Osaifu-Keitai® Usage Note

 SoftBank is not liable for damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of IC Card data/settings.

When Placed Over Sensor

- If recognition is slow, move handset around slightly.
- Handset may respond automatically for some services.



Locking IC Card

IC Card Lock

Restrict access to/prevent unauthorized use of Osaifu-Keitai® on handset.

- ① ◆ Tools ◆ ♦ In PIM/ Lifestyle menu, *Osaifu-Keitai*
 - Osaifu-Keitai

 Lifestyle-Appli

 CCard Settings

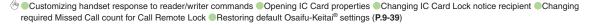


- Canceling IC Card Lock
 In ⑤, IC Card Lock ♦ ⑥ ♦ Off ♦ ⑥
 ♦ Enter Handset Code ♦ ⑥





IC Card Settings Menu





Remote Lock

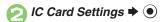
Disable Osaifu-Keitai® remotely by mail or phone.

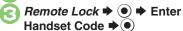
Mail Remote Lock	Send mail to activate Remote Lock
Call Remote	Call from a specified phone to activate Remote Lock
Lock	to activate Remote Lock

Mail Remote Lock

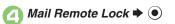
Preparation on Handset











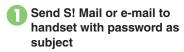


Mail Remote Lock Menu

- **3** Remote Lock PW **→**
- Enter password **→** ●
- Switch On/Off **→** ●
- ② On → ③ → 🕏

Canceling Mail Remote Lock
In ⊕, Switch On/Off → ● → Off →
● → ♡

■ Activating Remote Lock via Mail
If handset cannot receive mail IC Card
Lock is not set.



 After handset receives message, IC Card Lock is set and notice is sent as a reply.

- Call Remote Lock
- Preparation on Handset
- ① ◆ *Tools* ◆ ♦ In PIM/ Lifestyle menu, *Osaifu-Keitai* ♦ ◎
- IC Card Settings → ●
- Remote Lock → ► Enter Handset Code → ●



Call Remote Lock → ●



Call Remote Lock Menu

Phone No. to Lck 1 or Phone No. to Lck 2 ▶ ●



- Phone Book → → Select entry → ● → Select phone number → ●
 - Select *Phone Number* to enter directly.
- Switch On/Off \Rightarrow \bigcirc On \Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow \bigcirc

Enabling Activation via Public Phone
In ⑤, Set Public Phone ♠ ⑥ ♠ On
♠ ⑥ ♠ From ②

Canceling Call Remote Lock
In ⑥, Switch On/Off ♠ ⑥ ♠ Off ♠
⑥ ♠ ♡

- Activating Remote Lock via Phone
 If handset cannot receive calls IC Card
 Lock is not set
- Using one of the specified phones, call handset

 Send Caller ID.
- Handset receives call

 End the call
 - The call is recorded as a Missed Call.
- Within three minutes, repeat

 O 2 twice



 After the third Missed Call, IC Card Lock is set; a message announces Remote Lock activation. Confirm the message and end the call.

If Series is Interrupted by Another Call

 Missed Call count is reset. Start over from the beginning.

- Save name and phone number to show as Caller ID.
- Ringer may be muted by handset settings. To override Silent setting, see P.9-40.

Setting Simulated Call

(•) **→** *Tools* **→** (•) **→** In PIM/ Lifestyle menu, Simulated Call **→** (•)



Simulated Call Menu







- Name:

 ◆ (•)

 Enter name
- Enter phone number **→ ● Y**/
- Assign Tone → Select tone/file **→** (•)
- → PIM/Lifestyle menu returns

When Name and Phone Number are Unset Handset rings with Caller ID "Withheld."

- Canceling Simulated Call
 - [Simulated Call Menu] Switch On/Off

Setting Wait Time

[Simulated Call Menul Receive Timing

Select time → (*) ★ (*)

Using Simulated Call

Available with handset open.



Long)

- Handset rings and incoming Voice Call window opens.
- Ringtone stops after a period of time.
- In incoming Voice Call window, press 🕞
 - Voice Call window opens. (Softkeys) are dummies.)
- ⇒ Simulated Call ends

When Receive Timing is Not Immediately • Press or during wait time to

- cancel Simulated Call activation.
- Simulated Call activation is canceled by incoming calls. Alarms, etc. during wait time.

Using Stopwatch

Stopwatch stops when battery runs low.





Stopwatch Window









 Records are deleted when Stopwatch ends. Recording Lap Times
While Stopwatch is running,
Saving Records to Notepad
After ⓒ, ③ ➤ Save to Notepad ➤ ●
Resetting Records
After ⓒ, ⑨ ➤ From ②
Incoming Calls
Stopwatch is not affected by incoming calls. End the call to return.





Timer Entry Window

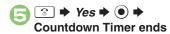
Enter minutes → Enter seconds → ●



Countdown Timer Window

• Press (to change time.

- Set time elapses → Tone sounds



Using Timer Records

After ①, → Select record → ● →

• → From €

Resetting Countdown Timer Stop countdown and © Incoming Calls

 Countdown is not affected by incoming calls. End the call to return.

When Set Time Elapses

Tone sounds.



Stopping Tone Instantly

When Timer Time Elapsed during a Call

Tone sounds after the call.



Opening World Clock

● → Tools → ● → ⊙
Clocks/Gauges → World
Clock → ●



Select area

Select area

Select area

Select area

Select area

Select area

Select area

Select area

Select area

Select area

Advancing One Hour (Daylight Saving)

[Set Time Zone Window]

■ To cancel, press

Adding Custom Time Zone

[Set Time Zone Window]

■ Penter city name

■ → + or - →

Enter time difference

● ●

Opening World Clock in Standby

- Standby Display ▶ ●



- Clock/Calendar → ●
- World Clock (L), etc. → •





Set Time Zone Window



Setting Hour Minder

Follow these steps to activate the hourly time signal at selected hours:





Hour Minder Menu





Advanced



Select hour ▶ ● (□/☑) ▶ Complete selection ▶ ☞







Changing Hour Minder Duration
In ②. Advanced → ○ → Duration:

 → ● Select time → ●

 From □

■ For custom Duration, select *Other*.

Selecting/Canceling All Hours
In ②, ◎ → Check All or Uncheck All

▶ (

At Hour Minder Time

Hour Minder activates; sounds/vibrates by related settings.



Stopping Tone Instantly

Press a key.

When Another Function is Active

- Hour Minder does not activate. **Incoming Calls**
- Active Hour Minder stops for incoming calls.

Canceling Hour Minder





Handy Extras

Changing Hour Minder tone/video Setting handset to vibrate at Hour Minder Time Sounding Hour Minder tone even in Manner mode Activating Hour Minder based on World Clock time (P.9-40)

Using Pedometer

Getting Started

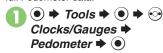
- Count based on a pace of approximately 100 steps per minute over even terrain.
- Accuracy may be affected by course, terrain, walking style, etc.
- Avoid holding the handset; use a body worn case or a strap, or place handset inside a pocket or bag.
 - Avoid sudden/erratic movements.
- Steps are not counted in the following cases:
 - While handset is off
 - For the first few steps
 - While handset vibrates
- Handset use may affect accuracy.
- Use Pedometer only as a rough guide.

Adjusting Counter Sensitivity

- ♠ Tools ♠ ♠ ♦ Clocks/
 Gauges ♠ Pedometer ♠ ♠ ♠
 Settings ♠ ♠ Step Sensitivity ♠
 ♠ ♦ Select option ♠ ♠
- Select Low when steps seem overcounted; select High when they seem undercounted

Saving Body Information

Weight and pace entry required to view full Pedometer data.





Pedometer Menu

- Settings → Body Info.

 → ●
- Enter Handset Code → ●



Body Info Menu

- Height → ★ Enter height
- Weight → ► Enter weight → ●
- Pace → → Yes or No → ●

 Choose Yes to enter pace automatically based on height.
- Enter pace → ❤

Editing Body Information [Body Info Menu] Select item ▶ ●

- **→** Enter value **→ ⑤ → ⑤**
- For Pace, automatic calculation confirmation appears (when height is entered).

Activating Pedometer

- **2** On **→**

Canceling Pedometer In ②, Off ▶ ●



Pedometer Indicator

When Pedometer is active, today's step count appears in Standby.



Viewing Step Count Records

In Pedometer menu, Today's Walking **→** (•)







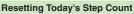
Steps Window

- Press (r) to toggle daily/weekly view.
- Press ∑ to open previous day/ week, or # at to open next day/week.



- Select time/date **→** (•)
- Hourly/daily step counts appear.





In ②, ◎ → Reset Day's Data → ● Yes → ●

Resetting Log

Reset → ● ► Enter Handset Code → () → Yes → ()

■ Todav's data is also reset.

Setting Targets

Information window opens, etc. when target is achieved for these items:



- In Pedometer menu, Settings → ● Target → ●
- Target Settings **→** •
- Select item **→ ● →** Enter value/time

 ◆
 - Other target settings may consequently change.

Editing Targets

[Pedometer Menu] Settings → • • → Select item ⇒ (a) ⇒ Enter value/ time **→** •

When Target is Achieved

 A tone sounds and Information window opens. (Select Goal Achievement and press () to open Pedometer Calendar.) Follow these steps to mute achievement tone:

[Pedometer Menu] Settings → • • → ● → Off → ●

About Exercise (Ex)

 Ex and MET indicate amount and intensity of physical activity, respectively. Ex for walking is calculated by multiplying 3 METs by walking duration (hour).

Advanced



Handy Extras

🤔 Changing Pedometer indicator Ousing Pedometer Calendar Ochecking accumulated data Resetting accumulated data Customizing achievement notice (P.9-40 - 9-41)

Opening PC Documents

Supported File Formats:

PDF (.pdf)

Microsoft® Excel® (.xls)

Microsoft® Word (.doc)

Microsoft® PowerPoint® (.ppt)

- Some files may not appear correctly.
- Download files via the Internet.
- When transferring files from PCs, save to corresponding Memory Card folder (P.15-24).





Select file

◆ ●

Zooming In/Out with Loupe (Magnifier)
In open file,

(Long) → Specify
portion →

Expected Specify
Specify
Portion →

Expecify
Specify
Spec

Key Assignments		
View Whole Page		
Scroll	:	
View Upper Left	1 *	
Toggle Full Screen View On/Off	2 tr	
View Upper Right	3 de	
Zoom Out	4 th / -	
Continuous Zoom Out	4 [₹] (Long)	
View Center	5 .x	
Zoom In	6 mm/	
Continuous Zoom In	ি (Long)	
View Lower Left	7.00	
Jump to Page	8 * TUV	
View Lower Right	9 ws/s2	
Open Help	O se	
Next Page	# © Y	
Previous Page	X +2	
Fit Width	<u>\$</u>	
Rotate 90 Degrees	\(\mathbb{y}\)	



New Notepad Entry





Notepad List





Enter text → ●



Sorting Entries Temporarily [Notepad List] (*)

Opening Notepad

In Notepad list, select entry

→ ●



CLIST returns

Deleting Entries

One Entry

n Notepad list, select entry

⇒ ⊠



Selected Entries

In Notepad list, select entry

Setting/Manage

Output

Description:





Unchecking All In ©. Uncheck A

In €, Uncheck All • •

All Entries

In Notepad list, select entry →

Setting/Manage →

O



Advanced



Handy Extras

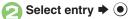
Searching text within all entries Inserting Notepad text into message text Sending entries via S! Mail Creating text files Importing text files Checking memory status Opening properties (P.9-41)

Using ASCII Art

Inserting ASCII Art

In message text entry window, ⊕ → Call ASCII Art → ●

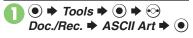






Previewing ASCII Art In ⊘, select entry ⇒ ☺ ■ Press ⊙ to insert ASCII Art.

Editing Entries





ASCII Art List



Opening Entries In ⊘, select entry ▶ ⊚ ▶ View ▶ ● Adding New Entries In ⊘, <Empty> ▶ ● Create ASCII Art ▶ ●

Deleting Entries

- In ASCII Art list, select entry

 → □ → Delete → ●
- Yes → ●

Recording/Playing Voice

Recording

- Recording stops if battery runs low while recording.
- Record conversations during calls via Record Caller Voice.





Recording Window

- Recording starts
 Recording starts



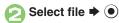
- For Extended Voice, recording is saved automatically.
- Save → ●

Playback

In recording window, ⑤ ►

Ring Songs Tones ► ●





Playback Operations

Adjust Volume	③
Pause/Resume	•
Stop	Scale of the second of the sec



Scanning Barcodes

Scan UPC/JAN (1D barcodes) or QR Codes (2D barcodes).

- Membership file or password may be required when scanning barcodes.
- Some barcodes may not be scanned.







🔰 Scan Barcode 🕈 💿





Scan Window

- Use Focus Adjustment Bar as a quide (better focus in darker blue).
- If focus is poor, press 🐨 to switch to Shutter mode.



Scan starts

- If recognition takes time, slowly adjust the distance between handset and barcode.
- Press to stop scan.

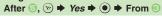
Tone sounds **→** Scan results appear



Split Data

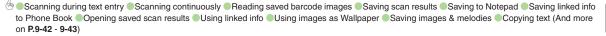
- After scanning, confirmation appears.
 Follow onscreen prompt(s).
- Scan results do not appear until all split data is scanned.

Starting Over

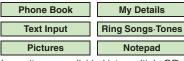


Key Assignments in Scan Window

Toggle Focus Mode	3 **
Switch to Photo Camera	7 *
Focus Lock	ů.
Mobile Light On/Off	₩ °
Adjust Brightness	••
Open Help	0 50E







Large items are divided into multiple QR Codes.

Procedure

Follow these steps to create QR Codes from Data Folder files:





Create QR Code → ●





- Select folder

 Select file or entry

 Select
 - QR Code is created.
- **A**
 - QR Code is saved to Data Folder (Pictures).

In ⑤, Phone Book → ⑥ → Select entry → ⑥ → ⑤

From My Details

In ⓒ, My Details ♦ ⑥ ♦ ৯ ♦ 등

From Entered Text

In ⓒ, Text Input → ◉ → Enter text

→ () → (**:**

Switching Storage Media

In \bigcirc , \bigcirc \Rightarrow Save to \Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow Phone or Memory Card \Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow \bigcirc

Attaching to S! Mail

In ⑤, ➡ Send As Message ➡ ⑥

→ Complete message → w

Incoming Calls

 QR Code creation is not affected by incoming calls. End the call to return.

Scanning Business Cards

Scan business cards and save names, addresses, etc. to Phone Book.

- English business cards may not be scanned correctly.
- Some cards may not be scanned.











Scan Window

- 40
 - Press 🐨 to stop scan.
- 🕞 💿 🕈 Scan results appear



- **(a) (b) (b)**
 - New Phone Book entry is saved.

If Text Exceeds Phone Book Entry Item Character Limit

 Confirmation appears. Follow these steps to delete overage:

Yes **▶ ●**

Switching Storage Media

After ⑤, ◎ **⇒** Save to **⇒** ⑥ **⇒** Select storage media **⇒** ⑥ **⇒** ⑥

Saving Scanned Image as Phone Book Picture

After \bigcirc , \otimes \Rightarrow Add Image \Rightarrow \bullet \Rightarrow On \Rightarrow \bullet

Starting Over

After \bigcirc , \bigcirc \Rightarrow Yes \Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow From \bigcirc

Key Assignments in Scan Window

Toggle Focus Mode	3 **
Switch to Photo Camera	7 *
Focus Lock	\$
Mobile Light On/Off	# 97
Adjust Brightness	••
Onen Heln	(20 th

Scanning Text

Scan text and save it to Notepad, etc. Available Modes:

Full	Capture text in full screen and scan a selected line
Line	Capture a few lines of text and scan a selected line

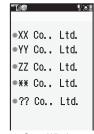
- \bullet To toggle mode, press $\textcircled{\ensuremath{\mathfrak{D}}}$ in scan window.
- Some text cannot be scanned.







- To change mode, press 😉 in scan window.
- Frame text in center of Display



Scan Window

- Scan starts
 Press ७ to stop scan.





🖊 🗵

Notepad
→

Correcting Text Type

After ⑤, ⑥ ♦ Change Mode ♦ ⑥
♦ Select type ♦ ⑥ ♦ From ⑥

Editing Scanned Text

After ⑤, ⑥ ♦ Select/Edit ♦ ⑥ ♦

Select character ♦ Select alternative from list or edit directly ♦ From ⑥

Starting Over

In ⑥, ⑥ ♦ Yes ♦ ⑥ ♦ From ⑥

Key Assignments in Scan Window

Toggle Focus Mode	3 🛎
Switch to Photo Camera	7.*
Focus Lock	2
Mobile Light On/Off	# o.v
Adjust Brightness	⊙
Open Help	0 %



Using Kanji Grabber

Scan a word of up to ten kanji and look it up in dictionaries.

Some text cannot be scanned.





Kanji Grabber **→** ●





- - Scan results (kanji) appear.
- Select dictionary **→** Search **→** •
- Select word, etc. **→**
 - Definition/translation window opens.

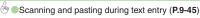
Starting Over

In ⑤, ഈ ➡ From ⑥

Key Assignments in Scan Window

Toggle 2x Magnification On/Off	\(\nabla_{y}\)
Toggle Focus Mode	3 3
Switch to Photo Camera	7 *
Focus Lock	Û
Mobile Light On/Off	# o't
Adjust Brightness	⊙
Open Help	O se







Calendar	
■ View Settings	
Changing default view	Tools T
Jumping to specified date	● → Tools → ● → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Calendar → ● → ⑧ → ■ Enter date → ●
	Start Here → Tools → → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Calendar → → See below
Changing date color	By Days of the Week ② → Calendar Settings → ● → Set Color → ● → By Week → ● → Select day → ● → Select color → ●
	By Date Select date
	Resetting "By Date" Colors ③
Selecting task view option	Tools T
Adding stamps (Month/3Month View)	● * Tools * ● * In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Calendar * ● * Select date * ② * Select stamp * ●
Hiding schedules	 Tools In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Calendar Select date Select entry Secret: On

	Start Here
Saving additional holidays	Adding Holidays <empty> ● ● Enter name ● ● Enter date ● ● Select frequency ● ● ♥ ⊙</empty>
	Editing Added Holidays Select holiday © Date: Name: Enter name ODAte: DATE: DESCRIPTION Enter name ODATE: DESCRIPTION En
Removing/ restoring holidays	 Tools In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Calendar Set Holiday Select holiday (□/√)

■ Saving/Editing Schedules

Setting Category/ Location	Start Here
	Category Category: Select Category
	Location Location: ● ● Enter location ● ● ●
Creating Categories	Start Here
	Renaming Categories Select Category → ● ★ Edit Category Name → ● ★ Enter name → ●
	Changing Icons Select Category
	Resetting ③ → Reset Settings → ● → Enter Handset Code → ● → Yes → ●
Saving repetitive schedules	Tools Select date Select entry Select frequency Select entry Select e

	Start Here ● → Tools → ● → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Calendar → ● → Select date → ● → Select entry → ● → ● → S! Friend's Status:
Saving S! Friend's Status information	
	Availability Answer Status: ● ► Edit ► ♡ ► ♡ • Set Category first.
	Comment: Comment: Set Category first.
Editing entries	● Tools ● ■ In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Calendar ● ■ Select date ■ ● Select entry ● ● ● Select item ● ● Edit in the same manner as saving schedules ● ♡
Changing Alarm tone/video & duration	Start Here
	Alarm Tone/Video Assign Tone/Video: Select folder Select tone/file Select start point if required.
	Duration Duration: Select time Duration: Durat
Changing Alarm volume	● * Tools * ● * In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Calendar * ● * ⑤ * Alarm Settings * ● Alarm Volume: * ● * Adjust level * ●
Selecting Vibration option	● Tools ● In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Calendar ● □ ■ Alarm Settings ● Vibration: ● ■ Select option ■



	→ Tools →
Sounding Alarm	
•	Calendar ⇒ ● ⇒ 🖾 ⇒ Alarm Settings ⇒ ●
tone even in	⇒ For Manner Mode: ⇒ ● ⇒ Ring ⇒ ● ⇒
Manner mode	- For Mailler Mode: Ring
Mariner mode	Yes ⇒ ●

■ Managing Schedules	
	Start Here ● → Tools → ● In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Calendar → ● → See below
Searching entries	By Subject (∆ " → Enter subject → ●
	By Category
Checking memory status	● * Tools * ● * In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Calendar * ● * Select date * © * Memory Status * ●
Deleting all entries	● Tools ● In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Calendar ● ● ⑤ Delete ● All Appointments ● Enter Handset Code ● Yes ● ⑥
Deleting entries by specifying week (Week View)	Start Here ● → Tools → ● In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Calendar → ● → See below
	Within One Week Select date ⇒ ⊗ ⇒ Delete ⇒ ● → All This Week ⇒ ● → Yes ⇒ ●
	Up to the End of Previous Week Select date ⇒ ⊚ ⇒ Delete ⇒ ● ⇒ Up to Last Week ⇒ ● ⇒ Yes ⇒ ●

Deleting entries by specifying month (Month/3Month View)	Start Here
	Within One Month Select date → ② → Delete → ● → All This Month → ● → Yes → ●
	Up to the End of Previous Month Select date ⇒ ② ⇒ Delete ⇒ ● ⇒ Up to Last Month ⇒ ● → Yes ⇒ ●
Deleting entries in six months (6Month View)	● * Tools * ● In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Calendar * ● * ⑤ * Delete * ● * All This 6Months * ● * Yes * ●

Tasks

Task List

Hiding tasks	● → Tools → ● → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Tasks → ● → Select task → □ → Edit → ●
	⇒ Secret: ⇒ ● ⇒ On ⇒ ● ⇒ 🖭

■ Saving/Editing Tasks

Editing tasks	● ** Tools ** ● ** In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Tasks ** ● ** Select task ** ◎ ** Edit ** ● ** Select item ** ● ** Edit in the same manner as saving tasks ** ©
Setting priority	● ** Tools ** ● ** In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Tasks ** ● ** Select task ** ② ** Edit ** ● ** Priority: ** ● ** Select priority ** ● ** ②



Changing Alarm tone/ video & duration	Start Here
	Alarm Tone/Video Assign Tone/Video: Select folder Select tone/file Select start point if required.
	Duration Duration: Select time Duration: Durat
Changing Alarm volume	● * Tools * ● In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Tasks * ● * ③ * Alarm Settings * ● * Alarm Volume: * ● * Adjust level * ●
Selecting Vibration option	● Tools ● ● In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Tasks ● ● ③ → Alarm Settings ● ● Vibration: ● ● Select option ● ●
Sounding Alarm tone even in Manner mode	● * Tools * ● * In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Tasks * ● * ◎ * Alarm Settings * ● * For Manner Mode: * ● * Ring * ● * Yes • ●

Managing lasks	
	Start Here
Searching tasks	By Subject By Subject
	By Due Date By Due Date ● ■ Enter date ●
Sorting tasks by priority	● → Tools → ● → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Tasks → ● → □ → Sort → ● → Priority → ●
Checking memory status	● → Tools → ● → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Tasks → ● → □ → Memory Status → ●
Deleting all tasks	Tools • • In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Tasks • • • Delete • • All Tasks • Enter Handset Code • • Yes •

Alarms

Editing entries	● Tools ● In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Alarms ● Select entry ● Select item ● Edit in the same manner as saving entries ● ©
Saving entry name	● ** Tools ** ● ** In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Alarms ** ● ** Select entry ** ● ** Subject: ** ● ** Enter name ** ● ** ⊙
	Start Here
Changing Alarm tone/video	Using Preset Tone or Data Folder File Select folder → ● ⇒ Select tone/file ⇒ ⊕ ⇒ ⊗ • Select start point if required.
	Using Customized Screen Tone/Video Customized Screen
Setting handset to vibrate at Alarm Time	 Tools In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Alarms Select entry Vibration: On or Link to Sound Select Link to Sound Select Link to Sound Select Link to Sound
Sounding Alarm tone even in Manner mode	● * Tools * ● * In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Alarms * ● * Settings * ● * For Manner Mode * ● * Ring * ● * Yes * ●
Activating Alarm based on World Clock time	● Tools • ● In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Alarms • ● Settings • ● Link to World Clk • ● On • ●

Wakeup TV

Editing entries	● Tools ● ● In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Wakeup TV ● ● Select entry ● ● Select item ● ● Edit in the same manner as saving entries ● Θ
	Start Here
Changing Alarm tone/video	Using Preset Tone or Data Folder File Select folder → ● → Select tone/file → ● ∞ • Select start point if required.
	Using Customized Screen Tone/Video Customized Screen
Sounding Alarm	Tools In PIM/Lifestyle menu,
tone even in	Wakeup TV → ● → For Manner Mode → ● →
Manner mode	Ring → ● Yes → ●

Calculator

Copying calculation results	While result appears, ⊚ → Copy → ●
Changing exchange rate for currency conversion	Tools In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Calculator Money Converter Exchange Rate Domestic or Foreign Enter rate
Converting currencies	● Tools ● ● In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Calculator ● ● Enter amount of money ■ Money Converter ● ● To Domestic or To Foreign ● ● • Set Exchange Rate first.



Expenses Memo Changing Category Expenses Memo > • Totals > • > of saved entry ● → Tools → ● → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Changing amount Edit ⇒ ● Renaming Categories Select Category → ● Enter name → ●

Osaifu-Kei<u>tai®</u>

Enabling to view e-money balances	● Tools ● In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Osaifu-Keitai ● IC Card Settings ● Balance Info ● Enter Handset Code ● Empty> ● S! Appli or Lifestyle-Appli ● Select application ● For use with compatible Lifestyle-Applications. • Start Lifestyle-Appli once before adding it to Balance Info list.
Moving applications up/down Balance Info list	 Tools In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Osaifu-Keitai IC Card Settings Balance Info Enter Handset Code Select application Move Select target location
Removing applications from Balance Info list	● Tools ● In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Osaifu-Keitai ● IC Card Settings ● ■ Balance Info ● Enter Handset Code ● Select application ● Delete ●

Customizing handset response to reader/writer commands	 Tools In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Osaifu-Keitai IC Card Settings Interface Settings Enter Handset Code Select item Off
Opening IC Card properties	● Tools ● ● In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Osaifu-Keitai ● ● IC Card Settings ● ● ■ IC Card Status ● ●
	Start Here
Changing IC Card Lock notice recipient	Changing Recipient To Set Recipient Select method Select/enter number/address Select/selecting Phone Book as setting method.
	Disabling Notice Off → ● → □□□ → □□
Changing required Missed Call count for Call Remote Lock	 Tools In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Osaifu-Keitai IC Card Settings Remote Lock Call Remote Lock Count for Lock Enter Missed Call count
Restoring default Osaifu-Keitai [®] settings	 Tools In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Osaifu-Keitai IC Card Settings Set to Default Enter Handset Code Yes



Starting via Simulated Call menu	● Tools ● In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Simulated Call ● Receive Simulated Call ● Yes ● Simulated Call starts immediately regardless of Receive Timing setting. • Settings remain even after starting Simulated Call during setup. ● Tools ● In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Simulated Call ● Set Caller ● ② Yes ● ② ②	
Clearing caller information		
Overriding Silent volume setting	● * Tools * • In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Simulated Call * • For Silent Mode * • Ring * • Yes * • •	

Hour	Minder
------	--------

Changing Hour Minder tone/video	● * Tools * • * Clocks/Gauges * Hour Minder * • * Advanced * • * Assign Tone/Video: * • * Select folder * • * Select tone/file * • * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	
Setting handset to vibrate at Hour Minder Time	● * Tools * • * Clocks/Gauges * Hour Minder * • * Advanced * • * Vibration: * • * On or Link to Sound * • * Select Link to Sound to allow compatible SMAF files to control vibration.	

Sounding Hour Minder tone even in Manner mode	● Tools ● O Clocks/Gauges Hour Minder ● Advanced ● For Manner Mode: ● Ring ● Yes ● ●
Activating Hour Minder based on	● → Tools → ● → ⊙ Clocks/Gauges → Hour Minder → ● → Advanced → ● → Link
World Clock time	to World Clk: ⇒ • On ⇒ • • • •

Pedometer

Changing Pedometer indicator	● Settings ● In Phone menu, Display ● Standby Display ● Pedometer ● Select item ● ●	
Using Pedometer Calendar	● Tools ● ● Clocks/Gauges ● Pedometer ● ● Pedometer Calendar ● ● Select date ● ● Degree of achievement appears. • Press ※ or #= to view previous or next month.	
Checking accumulated data	● Tools ● ● ○ Clocks/Gauges → Pedometer ● ● Accumulated Data ● ● Change in body information is reflected in the data.	
Resetting accumulated data	● Tools ● ● Clocks/Gauges ● Pedometer ● ● Accumulated Data ● ● Code ● Peset Walk Data ● ● Enter Handset Code ● ● Yes ● ● Averages are also reset.	

Customizing achievement notice	Start Here
	Changing Tone Goal Sound
	Changing Tone Volume Goal Volume
	Selecting Vibration Option Vibration
	Changing Duration Duration Select time For custom Duration, select Other and press .

8.7	$\overline{}$	$\overline{}$		_
- 1	[0]	re.	ы	(6)

Editing Notepad	Start Here
	Editing Text Edit Text ● Edit • Edit
	Changing Category Change Category Select Category
Searching text within all entries	● * Tools * • • • Doc./Rec. * Notepad • • Select entry * • Search • • • Enter text * •
Inserting Notepad text into message text	● Tools ● Doc./Rec. Notepad ● Select entry ● Send ● As Message Text ● SI Mail or SMS ● Complete message ♥ ● SI Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.

Sending entries via S! Mail	● * Tools * ● * ◆ Doc./Rec. * Notepad • • Select entry * ● * Send * ● * Via Message * • Complete message * •
Creating text files	 Tools
Importing text files	Tools Doc./Rec. Notepad Select entry Doc./Rec. Notepad Import Text File Doc./Rec.
Checking memory status	● Tools ● ● ⊙ Doc./Rec. → Notepad ● ● Select entry ● ⊜ → Setting/Manage ● ● Memory Status ●
Opening properties	● → Tools → ● → Occ./Rec. → Notepad → ● → Select entry → □ → Details → ●

Voice Recorder

	Tools Tools Doc./Rec. Voice		
	Recorder → ● → 🗵 → Record Time → ● →		
Saving longer	Extended Voice		
recordings			
	 Insert Memory Card to record in Extended Voice 		
	mode. (Recording is saved automatically.)		
	Tools T		
0	Recorder ⇒ ● ⇒ ● Recording starts ⇒ ●		
Sending Voice files via S! Mail	Recording ends ⇒ Save and Send ⇒ ●		
via 3: iviali	Complete message		
	Available in <i>For Message</i> mode.		
	•		



	● * Tools * • • • Doc./Rec. * Voice Recorder * • • • Save Recording to * • Select option * •	
	Recorder ⇒ ● ⇒ 🖾 ⇒ Save Recording to ⇒	
Switching storage	Select option Select option	
media	Available in <i>For Message</i> mode.	
	 Set to Ask Each Time to select media after every 	
	recording.	

Scan Barcode

	Start Here In a text entry window, ② → Scan → ③ → Scan Code → ④ → Frame barcode in center of Display → ⑥ → See below
Scanning during text entry	Pasting All Scan Results
	Pasting a Part of Scan Results ③ → Select first character → ● → Highlight text range → ●
Scanning continuously	● Tools ● ● Doc./Rec. Barcode/ Scan ● Scan Barcode ● ● ◎ Continuous Scan ● ● On ● Frame barcode in center of Display ● • Choose Yes to continue scanning or No and press ● to view scan results.
Reading saved barcode images	● Tools • ● ◆ ⊙ Doc./Rec. • Barcode/ Scan • ● ◆ Open Barcode • ● Select file • ●
Saving scan results	● * Tools * ● * * Doc./Rec. * Barcode/ Scan * ● * Scan Barcode * ● * Frame barcode in center of Display * ● * ③ * Save * ●

Saving to Notepad	● * Tools * ● * ◆ Doc./Rec. * Barcode/ Scan * ● * Scan Barcode * ● * Frame barcode in center of Display * ● * ③ * Notepad * ●
Saving linked info to Phone Book	● Tools ● ● Doc./Rec. ■ Barcode/ Scan ● Scan Barcode ● ■ Frame barcode in center of Display ● ● Select number or mail address ■ ◎ ■ Save to Ph.Book ● ● As New Entry ● ● Complete other fields ● ② ● To add to an existing entry, select As New Detail. ● When MEMORY: appears in scan results, press ● to enter the items underlined with a dotted line automatically in Phone Book entry window.
Opening saved scan results	● Tools ● ● Onc./Rec. ■ Barcode/ Scan ● Scanned Results ● ● Select file ● ● • Select a file and press ⊕ to rename files, open properties or delete files. • Some files may not open.
Using linked info	Start Here ● → Tools → ● → ⊙ Doc./Rec. → Barcode/Scan → ● → Scan Barcode → ● → Frame barcode in center of Display → → See below Dialing Numbers Select phone number → ● → ③
	Sending Messages Select mail address → ● Complete message → ● • When MAILTO: appears in scan results, press ● to enter the items underlined with a dotted line automatically in Composition window. Accessing Internet Sites Select URL → ●



	01-11-01-0-1
Using images as Wallpaper	● Tools ● Doc./Rec. Barcode/ Scan ● Scan Barcode ● Frame barcode in center of Display ● Select image ● Set as Wallpaper ● ● • For images smaller or larger than Display, Wallpaper Display options appear; follow onscreen prompts.
Saving images & melodies	● Tools ● ● ⊙ Doc./Rec. Barcode/ Scan ● ● Scan Barcode ● ● Frame barcode in center of Display ● ● Select file ● ③ ● To Data Folder ● ●
Opening or playing files	● Tools ● ● ⊖ Doc./Rec. ■ Barcode/ Scan ● ● Scan Barcode ● ● Frame barcode in center of Display ● ● Select file ● ●
Using images for System Graphics	● Tools ● ⊖ Doc./Rec. Barcode/ Scan ● ● Scan Barcode ● Frame barcode in center of Display ● Select image ● As System ● Select item ● Specify image area ● • Some images may be usable without specifying image area.

Pasting to message text	Start Here ● → Tools → ● → ⊙ Doc./Rec. → Barcode/Scan → ● → Scan Barcode → ● → Frame barcode in center of Display → ● → ○ → Send Message → ● → See below
	All Text
	Selected Text ③ Select first character → ● Highlight text range → ● S! Mail or SMS → ● ★ Complete message → ● • S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.
Copying text	Start Here ● → Tools → ● → ⊙ Doc./Rec. → Barcode/Scan → ● → Scan Barcode → ● → Frame barcode in center of Display → ● → See below
	Text ② → Copy → ● → Select first character → ● → Highlight text range → ●
	Number, Address or URL Select number, mail address or URL © Copy Telephone, Copy Address or Copy URL © ©

Scan Card

Saving to Notepad	● * Tools * ● * * Doc./Rec. * Barcode/ Scan * ● * Scan Card * ● * Frame card in center of Display * ● * ● * ③ * Notepad * ●
Pasting to message text	Start Here
	All Text
	Selected Text ③ ▶ Select first character ▶ ● ▶ Highlight text range ▶ ● ▶ SI Mail or SMS ▶ ● ▶ Complete message ▶ ○ ● SI Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.
Copying text	Start Here
	Text ③ → Copy → ● → Select first character → ● → Highlight text range → ●

Scan Text

Scanning and	In a text entry window, ⊚ → Scan → ● →
pasting during text	Scan Text ⇒ ● ⇒ Frame text in center of
entry	Display → ● → Select line → ● → ●
	● → Tools → ● → ⊙ Doc./Rec. → Barcode/ Scan → ● → Scan Text → ● → Frame text in
	center of Display → ● Select line → ●
Scanning more text	Display Gelect line Gelec
	Select Continue Part to enter additional text or
	Scan More to enter text after a line break.
	Tools O O Doc./Rec. Barcode/
Saving scan results	Scan ⇒ ● ⇒ Scan Text ⇒ ● ⇒ Frame text in
	center of Display → ● Select line → ● →
	● ⇒ ⊠ ⇒ Save ⇒ ●
	● → Tools → ● → • Doc./Rec. → Barcode/
	Scan → ● Scan Text → ● Frame text in
Saving linked info	center of Display → ● Select line → ● →
to Phone Book	Select number or mail address
to Phone Book	Save to Ph.Book ⇒ ● ⇒ As New Entry ⇒ ●
	→ Complete other fields → √
	 To add to an existing entry, select As New Detail.
	Tools →
	Scan → ● Scanned Results → ● Select
Opening saved	file • •
scan results	Select a file and press to rename files, open
	properties or delete files.
	Some files may not open.

Using linked info	Start Here
	Dialing Numbers Select phone number → ● → ②
	Sending Messages Select mail address
	Accessing Internet Sites Select URL
Pasting to message text	Start Here
	All Text
	Selected Text ③ Select first character → ● Highlight text range → ● S! Mail or SMS → ● → Complete message → ⊙ • S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.

Copying text	Start Here
	Text ② → Copy → ● → Select first character → ● → Highlight text range → ●
	Number, Address or URL
	Select number, mail address or URL ⇒ 🖾 ⇒
	Copy Telephone, Copy Address or Copy URL
Kanji Grabber	

● Scan results appear → ●

In a text entry window, ⊚ → Scan → ● → Kanji Grabber → ● → Frame kanji in Loupe → Scanning and pasting during text

entry



Osaifu-Keitai®



Cannot use Osaifu-Keitai® (S! FeliCa)

• Battery may be low. Charge battery or install a charged battery.



Recognition via reader/writer takes time

• Check logo area. Foreign articles can block/hamper recognition.



Call Remote Lock does not activate even after specified number of Missed Calls

- . Missed Call count is reset by calls from other numbers. If series is interrupted, start over from the beginning.
- When Call Forwarding is active, Missed Calls may not be recorded.

Wakeup TV



TV does not activate with specified channel

• If Wakeup TV Time arrives while TV is active, channel does not switch to the specified one.

Voice Recorder



Cannot record properly

• If incompatible microphone is connected, recording may fail.



Noise/skipping occurs

 Avoid shocks to handset while recording; may cause noise or skipping.



Recording takes time to start

• Recording window may take longer to open as more Voice files are saved on Memory Card.

Scanning Barcode/Card/Text



Cannot read barcodes properly

- · Scan may fail if barcode is dirty or unclear.
- · Scan may fail if barcode is scanned under inadequate light.
- · Scan may fail if multiple barcodes are captured at one time.



Cannot read barcodes during text entry

· Scanning is not available during calls or when mobile camera is active.



Cannot read barcode images in **Data Folder automatically**

· When scan fails, follow onscreen instructions and select next barcode image manually.



Cannot scan business cards properly

- Scan fails if business card is printed in light-colored text on a dark background, handwritten or printed in casual/decorative fonts, decorated with a background pattern, or designed with both vertical and horizontal text.
- Scan may fail if business card is printed in light-colored text on a light background, printed in italics or extremely small fonts, decorated with a logo or logo-like text, printed on a glossy paper or other material, or dirty/folded.



Cannot scan text properly

- · Scanning over 35 characters at one time may yield poor results.
- Adjust to frame text in []. Letters at the ends may be distorted.



Mobile Widget	10-2
Customizing Standby Display	
(Japanese)	10-2
S! Quick News	10-5
Receiving Content Updates (Japan	iese)
	10-5
S! Information Channel	10-6
S! Information Channel	10-6
S! Information Channel & Weather	10-6

S! Friend's Status	10-8
Using S! Friend's Status	10-8
S! Circle Talk	10-11
Using S! Circle Talk	10-11
lear Chat	10-13
Using Near Chat (Japanese)	10-13
Blog Tool	10-14
Blogging	10-14
Additional Functions	10-16
roubleshooting	10-23

Entertainment & Communication

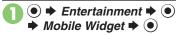


Customizing Standby Display (Japanese)

Paste various widgets (applications) to Standby to access/activate information/functions immediately from Standby.



Obtaining Widgets





Mobile Widget Menu





Widget List



Installing Widgets

 Some widgets may need to be installed manually; follow these steps:

[Widget List] Select widget ♦ ⊚ ♦

Install ♦ ⊙ ♦ Yes ♦ ⊙

Activating Single Widgets

Deleting Widgets

- In Widget list, select widget

 → □
 - *S!速報ニュース/S!ともだち状況* cannot be deleted.



Deleting All Widgets

In Widget list, Download → ⊗ →

Delete All → ● → Enter Handset

Code → ● → Yes → ●

If there is a widget saved in Standby, a confirmation appears; follow onscreen prompt.



Saving Widgets to Standby

Use � to select (OPEN)



- Select widget **→** (•) Corresponding icon appears in
- Standby.
- Use 😯 to specify target location **⇒** ●

Using Pointer (₨)

- After 1, Long Press v to activate pointer navigation; select widgets, etc.
- To cancel pointer navigation, Long Press (2).

Using Widgets

O ⇒ Use to select widget **→** •



 Widget activates; follow onscreen instructions.

Using Sheets

Paste widgets and Standby Shortcuts on each sheet: toggle sheets to use them.

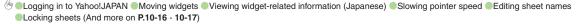
- Saving Widgets on Other Sheets
- In Widget list, select widget
- Set as StbyShortcut ▶ ●



Select sheet **▶** ●



Specify target location **→** •



Toggling Sheets





- To toggle further, press () or ().
- Sheet name appears at the top, then disappears.
- Save widgets as needed; corresponding icons appear on the current sheet.

Removing Widgets from Standby







- Remove **→** ●
- Yes **→** •

Using S! Quick News & S! Friend's Status Widget

934SH is preloaded with *SI速報ニーパSIともだち状況* (S! Quick News & S! Friend's Status widget) that shows S! Quick News and S! Friend's Status information in Standby.



View Settings

■ Setting View Pattern

- ① → Use ❖ to select S! Quick News/S! Friend's Status widget →
- Settings

 ● Pattern
 Setting ●
- R Select item ▶ ((V) > v
- Switching View
- ① ◆ Use ۞ to select S! Quick News/S! Friend's Status widget ◆ ☑
- ② Operation → → Switch Pattern → ●
 - Repeat the above steps to switch the view.



Receiving Content Updates (Japanese)

View content updates or breaking news. Transmission fees apply.

Registering S! Quick News Items



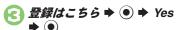


S! Quick News Menu





S! Quick News List



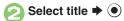
Handset connects to the Internet.



Opening Information

- In S! Quick News List, select item

 ◆
 - Title list appears.





• Press (29) to return to title list, or (29) to open next title.

Updating Items Manually

[S! Quick News List] Select item ▶



Indicators Unread Special news Read Special news Read General news Read General news Unread News Flash Read General news Auto update disabled Read News Flash Read News Flash

S! Information Channel & Weather Indicator (Japanese)

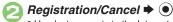
Subscribe to Japanese mobile periodicals that download to handset automatically; use Weather Indicator as needed. Transmission fees apply.

Service Registration & Content Subscription





S! Information Channel Menu



Handset connects to the Internet.
 Follow onscreen instructions.

New Received Information

Information window opens for new S! Information Channel info delivery.

- - S! Information Channel page opens.
 Follow onscreen instructions.
 - S! Information Channel page handling is similar to that of Yahoo! Keitai.



Opening Unread Latest Issue
[S! Information Channel Menu]

What's New ▶ ●

Opening Back Issues

[S! Information Channel Menu] Back
Issue → ● Select date → ●

Using Weather Indicator

After S! Information Channel registration, local area weather indicator appears in Standby.



Example: △/♣ Partly cloudy with a chance of rain Indicators other than the above also appear for more information.

Manual Update

[S! Information Channel Menu]

Weather Indicator → ● → Manual

Update → ● → Yes → ●

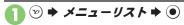
Advanced

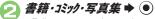


Hiding Information window for new received info Changing Display Size Changing scroll unit Copying text Hiding Weather Indicator in Standby Canceling Weather Indicator automatic updates Hiding Information window for weather updates (And more on P.10-19 - 10-20)

Reading e-Books (Japanese)

Downloading e-Books





- Follow onscreen instructions.
- Downloaded e-Books are saved to Data Folder (Books).

Note

 Alternatively, go to SH-web Mobile Internet site (シャープ・メーカーサイトSH-web in Bookmarks; see P.5-7) for e-Books.

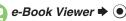
e-Book Viewer

Read XMDF books and dictionary files. Some files may not be supported.





Entertainment Menu



 e-Book Viewer starts. Refer to the e-Book Viewer help menu for operational instructions.

BookSurfing®

Download Contents Kevs and read CCF files. Some files may not be supported.

- In Entertainment menu, BookSurfing **→** (●)
 - BookSurfing[®] S! Application starts. Refer to the BookSurfing® help menu for operational instructions.

Moving CCF Files via Memory Card

 When purchasing a new handset, move CCF files and retrieve Contents Keys to open the files. Some files may need to be re-downloaded.

Using S! Friend's Status

Exchange current usage status, mood, etc. with compatible handsets.

- Save and organize members in Groups.
- S! Friend's Status requires a separate contract and basic monthly fee.
- Set Connection status to Online first.

First S! Friend's Status Use

Follow these steps to register a number saved in Phone Book; Status, Availability and Comment are sent to the members.







Yes → ●



- Yes
 ●
- Phone Book → ●

Select entry **→ ● →** Select phone number **→ ●**



- Omit number selection step if only one number is saved.
- Yes

 Registration request is sent to the number.

When Request is Accepted

 An acceptance notice arrives; My Status is sent and member's status appears on handset.

Direct Entry

In a, Add New Entry \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow Enter phone number \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow o





Adding members Deleting members Moving members Renaming Groups Rejecting requests Updating manually Opening notices
Sending My Details image (And more on P.10-21)

Opening Member Status

(Long) **→** Select Group



Select member > •



When Cancellation Notice Arrives

 Member is deleted from S! Friend's Status member list.

Changing My Status

Follow these steps to change Status, Availability and Comment; new status is sent to the members.





My Status Window

② Select Status, e.g., ごきげん



Status Template Window

- 👔 Select new Status 🕈 💿
- Select Availability, e.g.,

 Answer OK → → Select

 new Availability → ●





Changing Connection Status

[My Status Window] Online (or
Offline) → ● → Select status → ●
Changing Status Icon/Label

[Status Template Window] Select
Status → ② → Status Icon or Status
Label → ● → Select Pictogram or
enter text → ● → ②
Changing Availability Settings at Once
In ②, Answer Status → ● → From ③
Editing My Status Name

[My Status Window] ◎ → Edit Name
→ ● → Edit → ●



Receiving Request from Unsaved Numbers

When a registration request arrives, a confirmation appears.



Yes **▶** (•)

 Acceptance notice is sent; the number is registered.

Rejecting

In \bigcirc , No \Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow Yes \Rightarrow \bigcirc

- Rejection notice is sent: the number cannot be registered for 24 hours.
- For *ConfirmLater*. Information window opens.

Creating Status Templates

Save custom combinations of Status Icon and Status Label to each template.



- In Status Template window,
- Enter name **→** (•)
- <未定> ▶ ●



Status Icon

◆

● Select Pictogram **→** (●)

- Status Label

 ◆ Enter text **→ (•) (•)**
- Repeat € 5 → 🕏 > Saved

Saving to Data Folder

[Status Template Window] Select template

Save to DF

Output

The same of the same Save here → ●

Loading Templates via Data Folder [Status Template Window]

→ Add Template

◆

Select template **▶** ()

Renaming Templates

[Status Template Window] Select **→** • **→** Enter name **→** •



Using S! Circle Talk

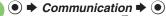
Use handset like a walkie-talkie to speak to multiple parties simultaneously.

- A subscription to S! Friend's Status is required.
- Transmission fees apply during S! Circle Talk.

Registering Members

Follow these steps to register a number saved in Phone Book:







- When registering a member for the first time, a confirmation appears. Choose **Yes** and press (•), then skip ahead to 69.
- <Add New Entry> ▶ ●







- Select number, e.g., No.1:
- Phone Book **▶** (●)
- Select entry **→ ● →** Select phone number **→** (•)



- Omit number selection step if only one number is saved.
- Repeat 4 5 to add members.



Saving as Individuals

In ③, Individual → ④ → 🖯 - 🕞



■ Omit when Individual is selected in .

Initiating S! Circle Talk

Follow these steps to send S! Circle Talk requests to members:

(First, set Connection status to *Online* (P.10-9).)





Select member or Group → ●



- S! Circle Talk starts when request is accepted by a receiver.
- Loudspeaker activates automatically.

Direct Entry

Enter phone number $\Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow Call$ S! Circle Talk $\Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow \bigcirc$

S! Circle Talk Operations

- Speaking
- Press and hold when Press and Hold a appears
 - You have the floor



- :My Turn appears when you have the floor.
- Keep holding → to speak

 Release → Floor is
 released
 - Warning tone sounds before time limit.

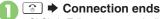
Incoming Calls during S! Circle Talk

 Incoming calls are rejected. Set handset to exit S! Circle Talk to answer incoming calls as needed.

Canceling Loudspeaker During S! Circle Talk,

- To reactivate, follow these steps:
- **While message appears**, ●

Exiting S! Circle Talk



 S! Circle Talk ends automatically when there is only one participant left, including yourself.

Rejoining S! Circle Talk

- ②/⊙ → Select most recent S! Circle
 Talk record → ⑤ → Rejoin Circle
 Talk → ⑥
- Not available when S! Circle Talk has ended or maximum number of participants are already engaged.

Accepting S! Circle Talk Request

- While handset is ringing/ vibrating, ● → S! Circle Talk starts
 - Alternatively, press .
 - S! Circle Talk Operations: left



Using Near Chat (Japanese)

Exchange real-time text messages wirelessly with compatible Bluetooth® devices within ten meters. (Available even when handset is out-of-range.) Because this application employs Bluetooth® wireless technology transmission/connection fees do not apply.

Access Restriction

• In the event that this handset may be used by a minor, access to this application may be password restricted by a supervising adult. In this case. Handset Code access must also be managed to prevent the execution of Memory All Clear that may be used to reset the application password.

Sending Near Chat Request











Yes **→** (•)

- Near Chat S! Application starts.
- A confirmation appears. Read the message and press (はい) or ∞ (いいえ).
- For more, see Near Chat S! Application instructions.

Receiving Near Chat Request

When a Near Chat request arrives, a tone sounds and S! Appli Notification appears.



After a period of inactivity, Information window opens, tone sounds and notification appears.





- Near Chat S! Application starts.
- A confirmation appears. Read the message and press (はい) or ∞ (いいえ).
- For more, see Near Chat S! Application instructions.

Rejecting Request In ①, No **→** ④



Blogging

Save blog details to view or update blogs easily on handset.

Saving Blog Details

Setup for Posting via Mail

Follow these steps to save blog name and address for posting:





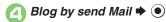
Blog Tool Window





Blog Setting Menu







Blog Setting Menu (Mail)

- Blog's Email Address →
 - ▶ Enter mail address ◆ ●



Saving Title/Text for Posts

After ⑤, Blog's Title or Blog's Text

→ ⑥ → Enter title or text → ⑥ → ⑥

- Saved title/text is entered automatically when posting.
- Setting Image Size for Posting

After ⑤, *Picture Size* ♦ ⑥ ♦ Select size ♦ ⑥ ♦ ⑤

Setup for Posting via the Internet

Save URL for Yahoo! Keitai or PC Site Browser, or both.

In Blog Setting menu, Refer/ Send by Yahoo! Keitai or Refer/Send by PCSiteBrowser ▶ ●



- Blog's URL → ➤ Enter URL → ●
- Refer Blog's URL → → Enter URL → ●
- CLEAR ED 🔷 Y

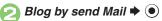


Posting to Blogs

Complete setup for posting via mail/ Internet beforehand.





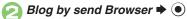


- S! Mail Composition window opens with address entered.
- Omit @ if no URL is saved for posting.



Posting via the Internet

In Blog Tool window, select entry **→** (•)



- Page of URL saved in Blog's URL opens.
- Omit @ if no address is saved for postina.
- If PC Site Browser message appears, follow onscreen prompts.

When URL is Saved for Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser

After ②. select browser ▶ ●

Opening Blog Page

- In Blog Tool window, select entry **→** (Y)
 - Page of URL saved in Refer Blog's URL opens.
 - If PC Site Browser message appears, follow onscreen prompts.

When URL is Saved for Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser

After ①, select browser ▶ ⊙





Hiding confirmation

abroad

Mobile Widget Managing Opening Widget Contents Select widget properties → Postails → Details → O • Select widget other than S!速報ニュース/S!ともだち状況. Widget History Start Here → Entertainment → → Mobile Widget ⇒ • Widget History ⇒ • See below **Showing All Text** Select record ⇒ ⊗ ⇒ View full text ⇒ ● Opening widget **Deleting a Record** notification history Select record ⇒ 🖾 ⇒ Delete ⇒ • Yes ⇒ • **Deleting All Records** Select record ⇒ ⊗ ⇒ Delete All ⇒ ● ⇒ Enter Settings Entertainment → ● → Mobile Widget → Canceling SettingsAuto Refresh→ automatic updates Receiving updates Entertainment Mobile Widget automatically while Settings AutoConnect Abroad abroad

→ Off *→* •

Settings
 Set Use Abroad

Disabling widget notifications	Entertainment	
Disabling cookies	Entertainment	
Deleting cookies	Entertainment	
Operations in S	■ Operations in Standby	
Logging in to Yahoo!JAPAN		
Moving widgets	⑤ ▶ Use ﴿ to select widget ▶ ⑤ ▶ Operation ▶ ⑥ ▶ Change Layout ▶ ⑥ ▶ Specify target location ▶ ⑥	
Moving widgets to front/back	③ → Use ﴿ to select widget → ⑤ → Operation → ⑥ → To Front or To Back → ⑥	
Updating view	③ ⇒ Use ﴿ to select widget ⇒ ⊚ ⇒	

Removing widgets at once by sheet	Start Here (5) → (5) → Operate from List → (4) → Remove → (4) → See below
	All Widgets Remove All → ● ⇒ Select sheet → ⊕ → Yes → ●
	Selected Widgets Select also Remove
Viewing widget-related information (Japanese)	(E) ⇒ (G) ⇒ Information ⇒ ●
Slowing pointer speed	(5) → (8) → Settings → (10) → Cursor Speed → Slow → (10)

■ Sheets

Editing sheet names	Start Here ♦ ● ♦ Settings ♦ Sheet Settings ♦ ♦ Change Sheet Name ♦ \$ See below
	Renaming Select sheet
	Resetting All Sheet Names
Locking sheets	Start Here (5) → (8) → Settings → (9) → Sheet Settings → (9) → Set Sheet Lock → (9) → Enter Handset Code → (9) → See below
	Activating Lock Select sheet → ● On → ●
	Changing Method for Temporary Access Unlock Method → ● → No Password → ● • Press ⑤, then select ⓐ and press ● to unlock sheet temporarily.

S! Quick News & S! Friend's Status Widget (S! Quick News)

2. Guick News & C. I field & Clattes Widget (C. Guick News)	
Adding news items	③ Select S! Quick News/S! Friend's Status widget * ⑤ Operation * ⑥ Contents Menu * ⑥ * Add News * ⑥ S! Quick News List * ⑥ * 登録はこちら * ⑥ Yes * ⑥ Select genre * ⑥ Select item * ⑥ Follow onscreen instructions.
Changing news scroll speed	Select S! Quick News/S! Friend's Status widget
Showing unread news only	Select S! Quick News/S! Friend's Status widget
Showing news images	Select S! Quick News/S! Friend's Status widget



S! Quick News & S! Friend's Status Widget (S! Friend's Status)

When Pattern Setting is Not Friend's Status(List) (5) Select S! Quick News/S! Friend's Status widget → • Use • to select member field ⇒ (a) → Operation ⇒ (b) → Contents Menu ⇒ (c) Assign Member → ● Select category ⇒ Select entry/member ⇒ ● Assigning members When Pattern Setting is Friend's Status(List) (5) Select S! Quick News/S! Friend's Status Menu → ● Assign Member → ● Select category → • Select entry/member → • Start Here (5)

Select S! Quick News/S! Friend's member field ⇒ (a) → Operation → (b) →

Managing members

Deleting Members

Delete → ● Yes → ●
Changing Member Order

Move → ● ⇒ (Up) or (Down) → ●

Changing Member Icons

Change Icon → ● Select Pictogram → ●

S! Quick News

Opening/Updating Items

Opening/updating items	
Updating S! Quick News list automatically	● Entertainment ● S! Quick News ● Settings ● Automatic Update ● Settings ● Automatic Update ● On Select interval or choose On ● ● ● Select interval or choose On ● ● ● When Special is set to On, items are updated every four hours. • When General is set to On, items are updated once a day. • To cancel automatic update, choose Off and press ●. • Updating items may incur high charges. • Only available in Japan.
Checking update schedule	Description D
Pullation Of Octob	Start Here
Deleting S! Quick News items	One Entry -# → ● → Yes → ●
	All Entries
	全件 → ● ➤ Enter Handset Code → ● → Yes → ●

Other

Changing background image	Entertainment S! Quick News Settings Change Skin Select pattern Select pattern
Accessing source sites	● Entertainment ● S! Quick News ● ● S! Quick News List ● Select item ● Select title ● Select title ● Select title ● Select title
Disabling image download	Entertainment

S! Information Channel

■ Receiving Information

Hiding Information window for new received info	● ★ Entertainment ★ ● ★ S! Information Channel/Weather ★ ● ★ Notification ★ ● ★ Off ★ ●
Requesting re-delivery	● Entertainment ● ● SI Information Channel/Weather ● ● Get Latest Contents ● ● Yes ●

■ Information Pages

= mormation rageo	
Changing Display Size	On a page, → Select size → Display Size
Changing scroll unit	On a page,
Copying text	On a page, → Copy Text → ● → Select first character → ● → Highlight text range → ●
Saving files to Data Folder	On a page, ⊚ → Save Items → ● → Select file → ● → Save → ● → Enter name → → Save here → ● • Some files are saved automatically.
Opening page properties	On a page, [⊗] <i>▶ Details ▶</i> ●



■ Weather Indicators

	•.•
Checking weather forecast	Entertainment Substitute of the property of
Changing weather forecast page font size	On a page, (a) → Settings → ● Font Size → ● Select size → ●
Hiding Weather Indicator in Standby	● Entertainment ● ● S! Information Channel/Weather ● ● Weather Indicator ● ● Settings ● ● Standby Setting ● ● ● Off ● ●
Canceling Weather Indicator automatic updates	● Entertainment ● ● S! Information Channel/Weather ● ● Weather Indicator ● ● Settings ● ● Icon Update ● ● Off ● ●
Hiding Information window for weather updates	● Entertainment ● ■ S! Information Channel/Weather ● ■ Weather Indicator ■ ■ Settings ■ ■ Weather Notif. ■ ■ Off ■ ●

e-Books	
Copying text	In open page, ③ ◆ 文字列を北' - ◆ ⑥ ◆ Select first character ◆ ⑥ ◆ Highlight text range ◆ ⑥
Opening non-934SH e-Books (Library)	Description Descripti
Using Library	Start Here ● ★ Entertainment ★ ● ★ e-Book Viewer ★ ☑ ★ See below
	Adding Folders
	Switching Folders ⑤ → Switch Folders → ● Select folder → ●
	Renaming Folders/Files Select folder/file
	Moving Files Select file ⇒ ② ⇒ Move ⇒ ● ⇒ Select folder ⇒ ● → Move here ⇒ ●
	Deleting Folders/Files Select folder/file ⇒ ② ⇒ Delete ⇒ ● Yes → ●
	Opening File Properties Select file
	·

S! Friend's Status

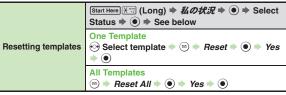
■ Members & Groups

Adding members	(Long) ♦ Select Group ♦ ♠ Add Member ♦ ♠ Select method ♦ ♠ Select entry or enter phone number ♦ ♠ ¥ Yes ♦ ●
Deleting members	(Long) → Select Group → Select member → ⊕ → Registration Release → → Yes → ● Cancellation notice is sent; deleted members cannot be re-registered for 24 hours.
Moving members	(Long) → Select Group → Select member → ③ → Change Group → ④ → Select target Group → ●
Renaming Groups	(Long) → Select Group → S → Edit Group Name → Enter name → ●
	Start Here (Long) → ② → Settings → ● → Request Reply → ● → See below
Rejecting requests	Rejecting Requests from Unsaved Numbers Confirm if Registered ● ● Rejection notice is sent to rejected numbers automatically.
	Rejecting All Requests Always Ignore Rejection notice is sent to all requesters automatically.

■ Status & Availability

	-
Saving custom	(Long) → ⊗ → Settings → ● → Answer
Availability	Status → ● → User Setting → ● → Select
combinations	type → ● → Select Availability → ● → 😕
Changing Status Icon Pictogram or Status Label description	Setting Settin

Status Templates



■ Member Status & Notices

Updating manually	(Long) → Settings → Status Update → ●
Opening notices	(Long) → ⊕ Status Notif. List → ● → Select notice → ●

■ My Details

Sending My Details	(Long) → Select Group → Select member
image	⇒ Send Image ⇒ ● Yes ⇒ ●



S! Circle Talk

■ Member List

Editing individual members	Start Here
	Replacing Members Edit • • • • • Select method • • • Select entry • •
	Deleting Members Delete → ● → Yes → ●
Editing Groups	Start Here
	Editing Group Name/Members Edit → ● → Select target → ● ⇒ Edit/enter → ● → ⊕
	Deleting Group Members Edit
	Deleting Groups Delete → ● Yes → ●

Settings

	Disabling	Communication S! Circle Talk
	Loudspeaker	● ⇒ 🖾 ⇒ Loudspeaker ⇒ ● ⇒ Off ⇒ ●
	Exiting S! Circle Talk	Communication S! Circle Talk
for incoming calls	• • • • Voice Calls	
	ior incoming cans	or Video Calls ⇒ ● Accept Calls ⇒ ●

Blog Tool

Editing entries	● Communication ● Blog Tool ● Select entry ● Blog Tool ● Select item ● Edit ● Edit ● Select
	• For Blog Title, omit step of pressing after editing.
Deleting entries	● Communication • ● Blog Tool • ● Select entry • □ Delete • ● Yes • ●



S! Friend's Status



Cannot use S! Friend's Status

• Set IP Service Setting to On.



Handset rejected a registration request automatically

· Rejection notice is sent automatically when 30 members are already registered or handset fails to respond within two hours.



Registration request arrived from a deleted member

· Registration request arrives when a member fails to receive cancellation. notice within 24 hours.



Registration request was sent to a member automatically

 Registration request is sent automatically when handset fails to receive rejection/cancellation notice within 24 hours.



Cannot create Status Templates

• Three templates may already be added; reset one and retry.

S! Circle Talk



Cannot use S! Circle Talk

• Set IP Service Setting to On.



S! Circle Talk starts automatically

· Check My Status; handset accepts S! Circle Talk requests automatically if S! Circle Talk Availability is set to Auto Join.



Cannot accept S! Circle Talk requests

· Check My Status; handset rejects S! Circle Talk requests automatically if S! Circle Talk Availability is set to Join NG.

Near Chat



Cannot receive Near Chat requests

• S! Appli Request may be set to Off.

S! Quick News



Cannot receive content updates

- Update may fail out-of-range or in poor signal conditions.
- Automatic Update does not affect S! Quick News List News Flash update items overnight.
- USIM Card replacement cancels Automatic Update.



Handset Security1	1-2	
Operations Security 1	1-2	
Information Security 1	1-3	

Function Control	11-4
Using Function Control	.11-4
Additional Functions	11-





1.

Operations Security

Function Lock

Restrict access to handset functions.

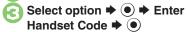
Auto	Lock when Display turns off or handset is closed
Once	Lock immediately; setting is canceled once handset is unlocked
At Power On	Lock when handset is turned on; Handset Code entry window opens





Locks Menu





Unlocking Temporarily While handset is loc

While handset is locked, enter Handset Code **→ ●**

When Function Lock is Active

 Press corresponding key to turn handset on/off, answer calls, place callers on hold, end calls, etc.

PIN Entry

Activate PIN Entry to require PIN entry each time handset is turned on.





Secure Remote Lock

Lock a lost handset remotely via PC or another handset. Secure Remote Lock disables all operations except turning handset on, and activates IC Card Lock. For more about Secure Remote Lock, see SoftBank Mobile Website (P.15-23) or contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (P.15-41).



Information Security

Application Lock

Restrict access to these functions:

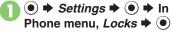
Phone Book

Calendar/Tasks

Yahoo! Keitai

Mail

Notepad





Locks Menu





Select item ▶ ● (☑) For Phone Book, select *No Refer* or *Refer* and press ●.

Temporary Access to Functions

 When accessing functions, enter Handset Code and press .

History Lock

Restrict access to Call Log and sent/ received mail records.

In Locks menu, *History*Lock

●



Select item

● (☑)



Temporary Access to Records

 When accessing records, enter Handset Code and press .

Show Secret Data

Activate Show Secret Data to access Secret entries.

- In Locks menu, Show Secret

 Data

 ●
- On → ⇒ Enter Handset Code → ●

When Show Secret Data is Active

- Predictive is not available for text entry.
- Activating Temporarily with Motion Control
- Enter Handset Code → Shake handset left or right →
 - Show Secret Data is canceled when handset is closed or Display goes dark in Standby.



Using Function Control

Restrict access to the following functions remotely. (Available for administrators.)

Camera	Infrared
Bluetooth	Memory Card
USB	Digital TV
Messaging	S! Mail
PC Mail	Attach File
1 0 1110111	
Voice Call (placing)	Video Call (placing)
voice can (placing)	video can (pidenig)
USIM (writing)	Flash®
ι σ,	FIASII
Vahool Keitai	
Yahoo! Keitai	PC Site Browser
	PC Site Browser
Yahoo! Keitai Streaming	
Streaming	PC Site Browser IP Service
	PC Site Browser

Mobile Widget

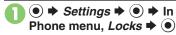
- A message appears while Function Control is in progress.
- May be unavailable depending on subscription. For details, contact the nearest SoftBank Shop or SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (P.15-41).

■ When Accessing Restricted Functions A message (example shown below) appears; the function is inaccessible.



Message may not appear for some functions.

Checking Restriction Status







• Restriction status appears for each function.



PIN Entry ● > Settings > ● In Phone menu, Locks → ● PIN Entry → ● Change PIN → ● **Changing PIN** Enter current PIN → ● Enter new PIN → ● Re-enter new PIN → ● Activate PIN Entry first. **Secure Remote Lock** Start Here ● ⇒ Settings ⇒ ● In Phone menu, Locks ◆ ● Set Lock Message ◆ ● See below **Setting Secure** Remote Lock Saving Message activation Message → ● Description Enter Handset Code → ● Description message to appear **Checking Message** Check Message > •

Data Folder	12-2
Opening Files	12-3
Managing Files & Folders	12-4

Memory Card	12-
Using Memory Card	
Additional Functions	12-
Troubleshooting	12-1

Data Folder & Memory Card



Data Folder

Handset files are organized in folders by file format.

■ Preset Folders

	Contents
Pictures*	Still images
DCIM	Large still images on Memory Card (images captured with save location set to DCIM)
Ring Songs-Tones	Downloaded melodies and other sound files
S! Appli	S! Applications
Widget*	Widgets
Music*	Downloaded Chaku-Uta Full® files
Videos*	Video images
Lifestyle-Appli*	Lifestyle-Appli required to use Osaifu-Keitai®
Books [*]	Downloaded e-Books, etc.
Customized Screen*	Downloaded Customized Screen files
Status Templates	Combinations of Status Icon and Status Label for S! Friend's Status
Decoration Call	Decoration Call files created on handset or obtained via mail
Flash®	Downloaded Flash® (animation) files
Other Documents	Other files (Dictionary files, etc.)

*Contains corresponding Yahoo! Keitai menu shortcut.

Checking Memory Status

- Data Folder ⇒ Memory Status ⇒ Phone Memory or Memory Card **→ ●**
- The category *Others:* includes Data Folder management files, Saved Pages, etc.
- Delete messages/files when memory is low. Handset performance may be affected when memory is full.



Opening Files









- Unselectable files/folders appear in gray.
- To show/hide sub folders, select a folder and press (Y).



Select folder

◆ (●)

To open a sub folder, select it and press (•).



File List

Select file **→** •



- The content plays or appears.
- To return to file list, press ...

Handling Open Images

• Press • to enlarge, or press # or X or X to open next/previous ones. Press (9) to rotate 90 degrees clockwise.

Attaching to Mail

After ②, select file ▶ 🖾 ▶ Send/ Blog **♦** (**•**) **♦** As Message **♦** (**•**)

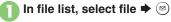
■ If a confirmation appears, follow onscreen instructions.

Copy Protected Files (or 90)

• Some functions may be unavailable.

Slide Show

Available for Pictures or DCIM folder.





- Slide Show **→** (•)
- Slide Show starts.
- Slide Show stops

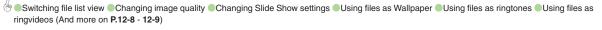
Changing Interval

After ②, ⑤ → Speed → ⑥ → Select speed **→** (•)

■ When Speed is set to *Manual*, press <a>●/ or X to advance or reverse frame.

Note

 Backlight stays on during Slide Show; exit to save battery power.



Managing Files & Folders

Adding Folders

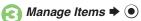
May be unavailable for some folders.





File List

If *Download* is selected or folder is empty, skip ahead to ②.

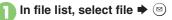


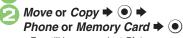


Create Folder → ● ➤ Enter

Moving/Copying Files

Some files may not be moved/copied.





- For still images, select *Pictures* or *Mail Art* and press .
- Select folder → ●
- Move here or Copy here ▶ ●

Selecting Multiple Files

- In file list, 🖭
 - Select file 🕈 💿
 - Repeat ② as needed. (To uncheck, select a file with ☑ and press ⑤.)

Hiding Folders

Restrict access to created folders.

Only handset folders can be hidden.

- 🚺 In file list, select folder 🕈 🖾
- Set Secret → ★ Enter Handset Code → ●

Accessing Secret Folders (Unlock Temporarily)

[File List] ③ → Unlock Temporarily
→ ● → Enter Handset Code → ●
Canceling Secret

Unlock Secret folders temporarily and select Secret folder → ⊚ → Unset Secret → ● Enter Handset Code → ●



Using Memory Card

Use microSD™/microSDHC™ Memory Card (hereafter "Memory Card") to save and organize files for use on 934SH. Use recommended Memory Cards only. For details, see P.15-23 "microSD™ Memory Card Compatibility."

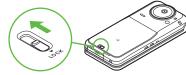
Important Memory Card Usage Notes

- Do not force Memory Card into or out of handset.
- Keep Memory Cards out of infant's reach; may cause suffocation if swallowed.
- Do not touch terminals or expose them to metal objects.
- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of information. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
- Never remove Memory Card or battery while files are being accessed.
- Be careful not to erase or overwrite files accidentally.

Inserting & Removing

Turn handset power off first.





Remove cover



· Lift as shown.

Remove battery



• Take hold of Battery Tab here and lift as shown.

Insert card



- With terminal side up, insert card until it clicks.
- Do not insert other objects into Memory Card Slot.



Insert battery



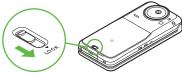
 With logo side up, fit tabs into battery cavity slots.





• Fit cover top into slot, then press down firmly.

Lock cover



- Slide switch as shown until it clicks.
- Close cover firmly. Water may seep inside handset when there is debris between cover and base.

If Appears after Power On

 Memory Card may not be inserted properly; reinsert the card.

Removing Memory Card

 Gently push in card and release it; card pops out. Pull card straight out gently.



Format Card

When using a new Memory Card for the first time, format it on the handset before trying to save files, etc. Format Card deletes all Memory Card files, even those created on other devices.







 Offline Mode is set. Handset. transmissions are suspended until format is complete.







• To cancel, choose **No** and press •).

Precaution

• Never remove Memory Card or battery while formatting; may cause damage.

Opening Memory Card Files

→ Data Folder → ●



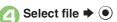


2 appears

Memory Card Data Folder opens.



To open a sub folder, select it and press .



File/Folder View Settings	
Switching file list view	Data Folder Select folder Select folder Select folder Change List View Select option
Changing image quality	● Data Folder ● ● Select folder ● ● Select file ● ● Select file ● ● Switch Display (Picture Quality for Flash® files) ● ● Select quality ● ●
Changing transition effect for sequential image viewing	Data Folder Select folder Select file Select file Select file Select file Select effect
	Start Here ● → Data Folder → ● → Select folder → ● → Select file → ○ → Slide Show → ● → ○ → See below
	Playing Once Repeat ⇒ ● → Off ⇒ ●
Changing Slide Show settings	Playing Music BGM Settings → ● → Switch On/Off → ● → On → ●
	Changing Music BGM Settings → ● → Play Ring Tones → ● Select folder → ● → Select file → ●
	Changing Key Illumination Pattern Illumination → ● → Key Pattern → ● → Select pattern → ● → ⊙
	Disabling Key Illumination Illumination ● Switch On/Off ● Off ● ● Off

	Start Here
	Showing Softkeys SW Guide Display
Changing Slide Show settings	Setting Backlight to Turn Off after a Period of Time Allways Backlight
	Changing Image Transition Effect Switch Effect Select Sel
Showing Softkeys in image view	● Data Folder ● Select folder ● Select file ● Select file Display ● On ● ●
Using Files/Fold	ders
Using files as Wallpaper	● Data Folder ● Select folder ● ● Select file ● ● Select file ● ● Select file ● ● ● ● ● ● ● For images smaller or larger than Display, select an option and press ●.
Using files as	● → Data Folder → ● → Select folder → ● Select file → ◎ → Set as Ringtone → ● →

Select item ⇒ ●

• If prompted, enter ring time and press . • If a confirmation appears, follow onscreen instructions.

Using files as

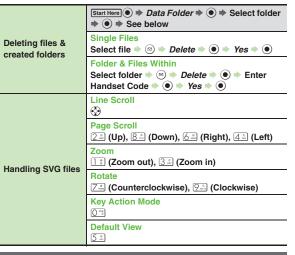
ringtones



Using files as ringvideos	● Data Folder ● Videos ● ● Select file ● ② → Set as Ring Video ● ● Select item ● ● If prompted, enter ring time and press ●.
Saving Phone Book entries	 Data Folder → ○ Select folder → ○ Select file → ○ Save to Phone Book → As New Entry → ○ Complete other fields → ○ To add to an existing entry, select As New Detail.
Activating mobile camera, etc. in corresponding folders	

Managing Files/Folders

Renaming folders	Data Folder Select fo
Opening file properties	 ◆ Data Folder ◆ ● ◆ Select folder ◆ ● ◆ Select file ◆ ② ◆ Details ◆ ●
Renaming files	Data Folder Select folder Select file Select folder
Sorting files	 ● Data Folder ● ● Select folder ● ● ● Manage Items ● Sort ● ● Select method ● ●



Memory Card

 Settings
 O
 Connectivity Using HTML files Memory Card → ● SD Local Contents → on Memory Card Select title
 Select title



Managing Files/Folders



Cannot copy files

 Files may be copy/forward protected. (If a copy/forward protected file is included in selected files, only the remaining files are copied.)



Copied/moved files cannot be used on PCs, etc.

 Some files may not be usable on other SoftBank handsets or PCs, etc.



Cannot sort files properly

 Check the number of files/folders in the folder. Files/folders in folders containing 241 or more files/folders are sorted per 240 files/folders in the order they were saved. The order may change when a file/folder is deleted, etc.



Cannot use some characters in file/folder names

Single-byte Symbols ¥, /, :, ;, ., <, >, ∫,
?, ∦and " are not supported.



13-2 13-3
13-5
on
13-6
13-7
13-8
3-11
3-11

Backup	. 13-12
Basics	13-12
Backup & Restore	13-13
S! Addressbook Back-up (SAB).	13-14
About SAB	13-14
Backup & Restore	13-16
Additional Functions	. 13-17
Troubleshooting	. 13-20

Connectivity & File Backup



Infrared

Wirelessly transfer files between 934SH and compatible devices.

Transferable Files

Phone Book	Received Msg.
Calendar	Sent Messages
Tasks	Drafts
Notepad	Templates (Messaging)
Bookmarks	Data Folder

- Copy/forward protected files are not transferable.
- Some files may not be transferable; some settings may be lost, or files may not be saved properly. For details, see
 - "Troubleshooting" at the end of this chapter.

Getting Started

Infrared Precautions

Align Infrared Ports of both devices.



- Do not place objects between devices.
- Keep Infrared Ports aligned during transfer.
- Do not look into Infrared Port during infrared transmissions. Eyesight may be affected.

Transfer Options

One File Transfer	Transfer single files
All File Transfer	Transfer all files by function
IrSS Transfer	Exchange single image files with compatible devices at high speed

- Some transfer options may be unavailable depending on file type.
- Transfer Memory Card files one by one.

Authorization Code

 Four-digit code required for Infrared transfers. All File Transfers possible when codes match. (Authorization Code is changeable for each transfer.)

Transferring Files via Infrared

Receiving Files





- appears
- Infrared is activated. (Alternatively.) activate it via Main Menu.)
- Handset receives files if sent within three minutes
- Handset must be in Standby to accept connection requests.
- To cancel Infrared, Long Press .

Connection request arrives



Request Window

- Perform subsequent operations
 - To cancel transfer, press ().

Subsequent Operations

One File Transfer Yes → • Yes → •

- If storage media confirmation appears, select media and press .
- All File Transfer (Adding Files)

 - As New Items ●
- All File Transfer (Overwriting **Existing Files**)

 - Delete All & Save
 Population
 Population
 Population

 - For Phone Book, My Details except handset phone number is overwritten as well.
- IrSS Transfer
 - Yes **▶** (●)
 - Files are saved to Data Folder (Pictures).

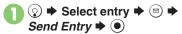




Sending Files

One File Transfer

Example: Phone Book entry





Via Infrared → ●



? Yes **→ • •** Transfer starts

 When complete, entry search window returns All File Transfer



Send All → ●



- Enter Authorization Code →

 Transfer starts →

 O

Sending Phone Book

 In ⑤, Picture transfer confirmation appears; follow these steps:
 Yes or No ◆ ⑥ Sending JPEG Images at High Speed



Pictures or DCIM

For DCIM, select a folder and press

...

Select image → 🤟 (Long)



- Yes or No

 Transfer starts
 - Images may be reduced automatically before transfer depending on the size.
 - When complete, file list returns.
 - Transfers are one-way; end even if files are not received



Advanced

IC Transmission

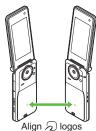
Wirelessly transfer files between 934SH and compatible devices.

- For transferable files, see P.13-2.
- Cancel IC Card Lock beforehand
- Disconnect Headphones, USB Cable and AC Charger beforehand.

Getting Started

IC Transmission Precautions

Align 2 logos of both devices.



Keep $olimits_{\sim}$ logos aligned during transfer.

Transfer Options

One File Transfer	Transfer single files
All File Transfer	Transfer all files by function

- Some transfer options may be unavailable depending on file type.
- Transfer Memory Card files one by one.

Authorization Code

• Four-digit code required for IC transfers. All File Transfers possible when codes match. (Authorization Code is changeable for each transfer.)

Transferring Files via IC Transmission

Receiving Files

Connection request arrives



Request Window

- Handset must be in Standby to accept connection requests.
- Perform subsequent operations
 - To cancel transfer, press (Y).
- **Subsequent Operations**
- One File Transfer *Yes* **♦ (•) ∀** *Yes* **♦ (•)**
 - If storage media confirmation appears. select media and press .
- All File Transfer (Adding Files)

 - As New Items •

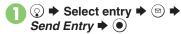
- All File Transfer (Overwriting **Existing Files**)

 - **▶** Enter Authorization Code **▶ ●**) **▶** Delete All & Save → • Yes → •
- For Phone Book, My Details except handset phone number is overwritten as well.

Sending Files

One File Transfer

Example: Phone Book entry





Via IC Transmission

◆

●



Yes

◆ (•)

Transfer starts

- All File Transfer
- Connectivity **→** IC Transmission ⇒ •



IC Transmission Menu

- Send All **⇒** (●)
- Yes

 ◆ (•)

 Enter Handset Code **→** (•)



- Select item \Rightarrow \bigcirc $(\square/\square) \Rightarrow$ Complete selection **→** (17)
- **Enter Authorization Code →** Transfer starts → (•)

Sending Phone Book

 In
 Picture transfer confirmation
 appears; follow these steps:





Advanced

Bluetooth®

Wirelessly transfer files/data between 934SH and compatible devices (watches, handsfree devices, etc.).

- For transferable files, see P.13-2.
- 934SH supports simultaneous connection with two devices. (May be unavailable depending on the device type.)
- Bluetooth® connection may not be possible with some Bluetooth® devices.
 - Handset shall be connected to certified Bluetooth® devices that meet the specification standards developed by Bluetooth SIG.
 - Data transfers may fail depending on characteristics or specifications of the certified Bluetooth® devices.
- Noise may interfere with wireless or handsfree conversations
- TV audio is supported only on SCMS-T DRM scheme compliant Bluetooth® devices.

Getting Started

Bluetooth® Precautions

Check transmission range of your Bluetooth® device to use with handset properly. Maximum transmission range for transfers

between 934SH handsets is ten meters. (Bluetooth® connection/transfer rate may vary depending on conditions.)

Handsfree Device Precaution

- Handle call operations on the device in use. Bluetooth® Watches
- Compatible Bluetooth[®] watches support these functions:
 - Time Correction
- Alarm Notice
- News Notice
- Mail Notice ■ Mode Settings
- Quick Silent
- Remote Shutter ■ Caller ID Notice
- Hold Calls
- Operator Notice
- For details about functions/operations. see the Bluetooth® watch guide.

Bluetooth® Connection Sender Recipient Search for devices Activate Select device Bluetooth® Request connection (Enter Authorization Code) Accept Enter **Authorization Code**

Authorization Code

 4 to 16-digit code required for Bluetooth[®] connections. Pairing possible when codes match.

Connection complete

• For handsfree devices, enter specified Authorization Code.

Advanced

- Cloaking handset to avoid connection requests Setting idle time after which Bluetooth is canceled Switching audio output to wireless device Changing Bluetooth® name for handset @Talking on handsfree device @Avoiding connection requests from Bluetooth®-compatible S! Applications in Standby, etc. Opening Bluetooth®-related handset properties (P.13-17)
 - Synchronizing Bluetooth® watch with handset Enabling/disabling Bluetooth® watch responses (P.13-18)



Transferring Files via Bluetooth®

Activating Bluetooth®





- Bluetooth[®] is activated.
- Handset must be in Standby to accept connection requests from unpaired handsfree devices, etc.
- To cancel Bluetooth®, Long Press).

Connecting Bluetooth® Devices

Device Search & Pairing

Activate Bluetooth® on devices to be paired with.





Bluetooth Menu





• To disable confirmation, press before 🚱



- - Found devices are listed after search.
 - Press (to cancel.
- Select device **→** (•)

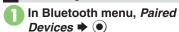
If a confirmation appears, choose Yes and press .

- **Enter the same Authorization** Code for handset and the complete
 - On the other device, complete code entry within 30 seconds.
 - Authorization Codes are not necessary for paired devices.



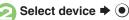


🖖 🔍 Activating Bluetooth® via Main Menu 🗈 Editing Paired Device list 🔘 Disconnecting devices 🔍 Connecting devices supporting handsfree telephony and audio output by service Specifying a preferred device for wireless connection (P.13-17 - 13-18)





Paired Device List



If handset is already connected to another device, disconnection confirmation may appear; choose **Yes** and press **①**.

 The device is connected and ✓ (preferred) appears.

Accepting Connection Requests

Follow these steps to accept connection requests from unpaired devices:

Connection request arrives



Request Window



target device

- Enter the same Authorization Code as sender's ▶
 - Complete code entry within 30 seconds.



Transferring Files

Follow the steps below to exchange files with paired devices.

- For transferable files, see P.13-2.
- When requested, enter Authorization Code.
- Receiving Files
- Connection request arrives



- Perform subsequent operations
 - To cancel transfer, press 🔊.

- Subsequent Operations
 - One File Transfer

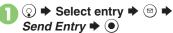
Yes → • Yes → •

- If storage media confirmation appears, select media and press
- All File Transfer (Adding Files)Yes → Enter Handset Code
- → → As New Items → ●
- All File Transfer (Overwriting Existing Files)

Yes → ● Delete All & Save → ● Yes → ●

- Sending Files
- One File Transfer

Example: Phone Book entry





- 🗩 Via Bluetooth 🕈 💿
- Select device **→** ●

- - When complete, entry search window returns.
- All File Transfer
- Select device → Yes
 → ●
- Enter Handset Code → ●



Sending Phone Book

 In ②, Picture transfer confirmation appears; follow these steps:
 Yes or No → ●



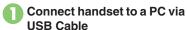
Advanced

Connecting PC or Blu-ray Disc Recorder

Connecting PC

Accessing Memory Card

Connect handset to a PC via USB Cable to access Memory Card from the PC without removing card from handset. USB Cable may be purchased separately.







Use PC to access Memory Card.



Disconnect USB Cable.

If Menu in 1 Does Not Appear

- Follow these steps:
 - Settings → Connectivity **⇒** USB Mode **⇒** (•) **⇒** From ②
- Operations on the PC may be required: if prompted, follow onscreen instructions.

Utility Software (Japanese)

For more PC-related operations, download Utility Software (including USB Cable driver) from the following URL.

 Utility Software http://k-tai.sharp.co.jp/download/tools/utility/

Mobile Data Communication Fees

 Using the Internet by connecting handset to PC/PDA via USB Cable or Bluetooth® may incur high charges as large-volume packet transmissions tend to occur in a short period of time.

Connecting Blu-ray Disc Recorder

Connect handset to a Blu-ray Disc recorder via USB Cable to transfer. recorded programs to Memory Card without removing card from handset.

- Compatible only with SHARP Blu-ray Disc recorders. For details, see P.15-23 "Compatible Blu-ray Disc Recorders."
- USB Cable may be purchased separately.

Connect handset to a Blu-ray Disc recorder via **USB Cable**





Recorder Link ◆ ●

• Transfer files from Blu-ray Disc recorder to Memory Card.



 Open transferred files via Recorder Contents in TV menu or Media Player menu (Videos).

If Menu in 1 Does Not Appear

- Follow these steps:
 - Settings → Connectivity
 - **→** USB Mode **→ (•) →** From **(•)**
 - Operations on the PC may be required: if prompted, follow onscreen instructions.



Basics

Back up information to Memory Card, and restore to handset as needed.

Supported Items

User Dictionary

Select items to back up, or transfer all at once. Items with are selectable at once via **Check Selection** in Options menu.

eneem concenten in optionic mona.	
Phone Book*	Drafts*
Calendar*	Templates (Messaging)
Tasks*	Contents Keys
Bookmarks [*]	Data Folder
Notepad*	Received Msg.*
Mail Groups	Sent Messages

Precautions

- Not available if battery is low.
- Some items may not be transferable; some settings may be lost, or files may not transfer properly. For details, see
 "Troubleshooting" at the end of this chapter.

Transferring All Items

 Use blank Memory Card for Backup All Items. Do not use the card to save other files after Backup All Items; backed up content may not be restored properly.

Contents Keys

 Moving Keys to Memory Card creates a special file. Performing Backup again on the same Memory Card overwrites that file. Perform Restore beforehand.



Handset to Memory Card

Follow these steps to back up selected items at once:



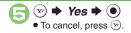


Backup/Restore Menu

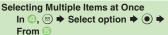
- Backup Selected Items →

 → Enter Handset Code

 ●
- Yes ⇒ ●
- - For *Phone Book*, confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* or *No* and press .







Selecting/Canceling All Items
In ②, ⑤ → Check All or Uncheck All
→ ⑥

Memory Card to Handset

Follow these steps to restore selected items: (Restoring backed up content to handset overwrites current--with the exception of Contents Keys--handset content.)

- In Backup/Restore menu,

 **Restore Selected Items →

 ★ Enter Handset Code
- Yes → ●
- Select item **→ (** (□/√) **→** Complete selection



If no file list appears, skip ahead to .

Select file ▶ ●

• Repeat 🕤 to complete selection.



7 Yes → •

• To cancel, press 🖭.



Selecting Multiple Items at Once
In ⑤, ⑥ → Select option → ⑥ →
From ②

Selecting/Canceling All Items
In ⑤, ⑥ → Check All or Uncheck All

→ ⑥

Changing Restoration Method

After ⊗, select item ▶ ⊗ ▶ Change

to Add Mode or Chg. to Overwrite

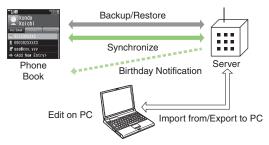
Mode ▶ ● ▶ From ②

13

Advanced

About SAB

Back up Phone Book content in SAB; add Phone Book changes to SAB anytime. Edit SAB online via PC; add SAB changes to Phone Book anytime. Restore lost or altered Phone Book content from SAB.



- SAB requires a separate contract and basic monthly fee.
- Use SAB to add Phone Book content to a new compatible SoftBank handset; some conditions apply (P.13-15).
- Use a PC to edit SAB online.
- For more about SAB, see SoftBank Mobile Website (P.15-23).
- Sync commands (Backup, Restore and Synchronize) all incur transmission fees.

Auto Synchronization

- When subscribed to SAB, Network Information retrieval activates auto synchronization (Set Auto Sync: On, Set Frequency: After Editing Ph.Book(10 min.), Set Sync Mode: Synchronize); Phone Book changes are added to SAB automatically.
- Cancel auto synchronization as needed. However, it reactivates after Network Information retrieval.

SAB Sync Commands & Features

Backup/	Backup	Export Phone Book content to SAB ¹
Restore	Restore	Import SAB content to Phone Book ²
	Synchronize	Synchronize Phone Book and SAB ³
Synchronize	Sync from Client	Add Phone Book changes to SAB4
	Sync from Server	Add SAB changes to Phone Book ⁵
	Import from PC	Upload PC address book info to SAB
Edit on PC	Export to PC	Export SAB content to PC address book
	Birthday Notification	SAB sends reminders via SMS to handset
Send Notice ⁶	Email Address Notification ⁷	Send new handset mail address to specified addresses
Notice	"Disaster Message Board" Message Notification ⁸	Send emergency message board update to specified addresses
Spam Filter	Tomodachi Email Filter ⁹	Always accept messages from mail addresses saved in SAB

¹Any existing SAB content is deleted.



²Any existing Phone Book content is deleted.

³ If the same entry item is edited in Phone Book and SAB, SAB content is referenced.

⁴Unrelated SAB changes remain.

⁵Unrelated Phone Book changes remain.

⁶Access this function via handset or a PC.

⁷Backup resets notification setting; handset address is sent to all addresses.

⁸Backup resets notification setting; updates are not sent to any address.

⁹Export Phone Book content to SAB beforehand.

Service Usage Outline

Complete Contract

Visit a SoftBank Shop, dial 157 from a SoftBank handset for SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information or access My SoftBank (Japanese) via Yahoo! Keitai.



Receive User ID & Password

After subscription, user ID and password arrive via SMS.

• User ID and password are required to use SAB via a PC.



Use SAB

Export Phone Book content to SAB.



Precautions

Unsynchronizable Items

SAB restoration cancels these Phone Book settings:

- Picture, Tone/Video, Vibration
- Unintentional Phone Book or SAB Content Deletion
- When no Phone Book content exists, selecting Synchronize, Sync from Client or Backup deletes all SAB content.
- When no SAB content exists, selecting Synchronize, Sync from Server or Restore deletes all Phone Book content
- Phone Book ⇔ SAB Content Capacity Disparities When the number of savable items varies between Phone Book and SAB entries, Synchronization reflects lower limit.
- Contract Termination

SAB content is deleted upon contract termination.

- SAB Transfers to New Handsets
- SAB-Compatible 3G Handsets SAB remains as last saved and is fully accessible.
- Other 3G Handsets SAB remains as last saved and is accessible via PC.
- V3/V4/V5/V6/V8 Series Service contract is terminated and SAB content is deleted.
- When Double Number is Active

Regardless of usage mode setting, all Phone Book content is backed up.





13

Backup & Restore

Backup (Phone Book → SAB)

Any existing SAB content is deleted.





S! Addressbook Menu

- Start Sync → Backup

 → ●
- - Backup starts; when complete, details appear.

Canceling Backup (y) → Yes → ●

Restore (SAB → Phone Book)

Any existing Phone Book content is deleted.

- In S! Addressbook menu,

 Start Sync → → Restore

 → ●
- - Restore starts; when complete, details appear.
- Restore complete

Canceling Restore y → Yes → ●

Synchronizing Phone Book

Synchronize Options:

Synchronize	Synchronize Phone Book and SAB
Sync from Client	Add Phone Book changes to SAB
Sync from Server	Add SAB changes to Phone Book

If this is your first use of SAB (new handset), Synchronization is performed via Synchronize regardless of selection.

- In S! Addressbook menu, Start Sync → ● → Select option → ●
- - Synchronization starts; when complete, details appear.
- Synchronization complete



Advanced

Infrared

Activating Infrared via Main Menu	● Settings ● ⊖ Connectivity ► Infrared ● Switch On/Off ● → On(3 min.) ●	
Sending My Details	● → □ → □ → Send My Card → ● → Via Infrared → ● → Yes → ● → Transfer starts	
Sending non-Phone Book files	In file list, select file → ⊚ → Send (or Send/ Blog) → ● → Via Infrared → ● → Yes → ● Transfer starts	
Sending images via IrSS Transfer without reducing size	● Settings ● ● ○ Connectivity Infrared ● ● IrSS Key Setting ● ● Send via IrSS ●	

IC Transmission

	Disabling one file reception	● Settings ● ● Oconnectivity IC Transmission ● ● 1 File Reception ● ● Off(Disabled) ● ●
;	Sending My Details	● ◆ ○□ ◆ ◎ ◆ Send My Card ◆ ● ◆ Via IC Transmission ◆ ● ◆ Yes ◆ ● ◆ Transfer starts
	Sending non-Phone Book files	In file list, select file ♦ ◎ ♦ Send (or Send/ Blog) ♦ ♦ Via IC Transmission ♦ ♦ Yes ♦ ● ▼ Transfer starts

Bluetooth[®]

General

a١	loaking handset to void connection equests	Settings One of the setti
af B	etting idle time iter which luetooth [®] is anceled	● Settings • ● • ○ Connectivity • Bluetooth • ● My Device Settings • ● • Bluetooth Timeout • ● Select time • ●
O	witching audio utput to wireless evice	Settings My Device Settings Sound Output Bluetooth Device is set automatically when connection is made from wireless Headphones.
В	hanging luetooth [®] name r handset	Settings Output Bluetooth Output My Device Settings Output Device Name Output Enter name Output Device Name
	alking on andsfree device	● Settings ● ● ⊖ Connectivity ● Bluetooth ● ● My Device Settings ● ● Handsfree Setting ● ● Handsfree Mode ● ●
re BI S!	roiding connection quests from uetooth®-compatible Applications in andby, etc.	● Settings → ● → ⊙ Connectivity → Bluetooth → ● → My Device Settings → ● S! Appli Request → ● → Off → ●
В	pening luetooth®-related andset properties	● Settings ● ● O Connectivity ► Bluetooth ● ● My Device Details ● • Press ⊙ to view service details.
В	ctivating luetooth [®] via ain Menu	● Settings → ● → ○ Connectivity → Bluetooth → ● → Switch On/Off → ● → On → ●



■ Bluetooth® Watches

Synchronizing Bluetooth® watch with handset	● Settings → ● Setting Watch → ● Set Bluetooth → ● Setting Watch → ● Set BT-Watch Time → ● → Yes → ● Connect handset to a Bluetooth® watch beforehand	
Enabling/disabling Bluetooth® watch responses	Settings Setting Watch Setting Watch Notification Select item Permit or Prohibit Register a Bluetooth® watch beforehand.	

Paired Devices

Faired Devices		
Editing Paired Device list	Renaming Paired Devices Change Name	
	Deleting Paired Devices Delete → ● → Yes → ● To delete a device connected to handset, choose Yes and press ●.	
Disconnecting devices	● Settings ● ● ◇ Connectivity ◆ Bluetooth ● ● Paired Devices ● ● Select connected device ● ●	
Connecting devices supporting handsfree telephony and audio output by service	● Settings ● ● ○ Connectivity ● Bluetooth ● ● Paired Devices ● ● Select device ● ○ ● Select Service ● ● Handsfree function or Audio function ● ●	

Specifying a preferred device for wireless connection	Start Here
	For Handsfree Telephony Handsfree On ● For Handsfree On, specified device reconnects to handset when placing/receiving calls.
	For Audio Output Audio On ● For Audio On, Media Player/TV audio output is redirected to specified device automatically when Sound Output is set to Bluetooth Device.
Canding Files	

■ Sending Files

Sending My Details	Send My Card Select device Transfer starts
Sending non-Phone Book files	In file list, select file



Backup

■ Backup & Restore

Backing up all items	■ Settings ■ Connectivity Backup/Restore ■ Backup All Items ■ Enter Handset Code ■ Yes ■ Yes ■ Backup complete ■ ●
Encoding data for backup	● Settings ● ○ Connectivity Backup/Restore ● Settings/Manage ● Encode Settings ● Select Item ● On ● • Available for Phone Book, Messaging folders, Calendar and Tasks.
Restoring all items	● Settings ● Oconnectivity Backup/Restore ● Restore All Items ● Enter Handset Code ● Yes ● Yes ● Restore complete ● ●

■ Backup Files

		Settings Connectivity
	Deleting backup	Backup/Restore → ● → Settings/Manage →
		File Management → ● Select item ■
		● ⇒ Select file ⇒ ● (□/☑) ⇒ Complete
		selection (v) Ves (v)

S! Addressbook Back-up

Cancelling auto synchronization	● Phone ● S! Addressbook Backup ● Set Auto Sync ● Enter Handset Code ● Set On/Off ● Off ●
	Start Here
Changing auto synchronization settings	Changing Auto Sync Frequency Set Frequency Set Frequency Select frequency Enter/select date/time/day of the week For After Editing Ph.Book(10 min.), omit steps for date, time, etc.
	Changing Auto Sync Command Set Sync Mode
Confirming user ID & password	● メニューリスト ● My SoftBank ● English ● ● Password confirmation for S! Address Book ● ● Follow onscreen instructions
Opening log	● Phone → ● S! Addressbook Backup → Sync History → ● Select record → ●



File Transfer



Some files are not received

• If storage limit is reached during transfers, remaining files will not be received.



Cannot receive/accept connection requests even when Infrared/ Bluetooth® is On

- · Handset may not be in Standby.
- Keypad Lock/Function Lock may be active.
- Software Update may be in progress.



Phone Book settings are lost

- One file transfer resets these settings:
- Category, Tone/Video, Light, Vibration, Secret
- Picture setting may be lost depending on image; send the image separately and reassign it.



Calendar/Tasks settings are lost

- One file transfer resets these settings:
 - Alarm Tone/Video, Secret, S! Friend's Status



Bookmarks are not saved properly

- · Large Bookmarks may not be received correctly.
- Streaming Bookmarks are saved as Yahoo! Keitai Bookmarks.



Messages are not saved properly on handset

- Messages may not be received depending on the size.
- Messages received via One File Transfer are saved to Other Documents folder and cannot be used as messages.
- Sky Mail may be received as S! Mail when transferred from other SoftBank handsets via All File Transfer.
- In All File Transfers, overwriting messaging folders deletes sort kevs.



Messages are not saved properly on recipient devices

- Mail Notices are saved as messages, invalidating complete message retrieval.
- When sending messages to other handset models via All File Transfer. Spam Folder messages may be saved to the incoming message folder.
- When sending messages in Drafts to other handset models via All File Transfer, only the first entered recipient may remain or SMS addressed to multiple recipients may not be saved.



Cannot find files in DCIM folder

· Received files in DCIM folder are saved to Pictures folder.

Infrared



Infrared transfer fails

- Infrared Port may be obstructed by dust, etc.; clean with a soft cloth.
- · Transfers may fail in direct sunlight, under fluorescent lighting or near infrared equipment.



Backup & Restore



Backup fails

 Check handset/Memory Card memory; backup may fail if the memory is low.



Some files are not restored

• If storage limit is reached during Restore, remaining files will not be restored.



Cannot use backup files on other SoftBank handsets or PCs

• Some backup files may not be usable on other SoftBank handsets or PCs.



Cannot open backup files

 Some backup files may open only after being restored to handset.



Phone Book settings are lost

• Picture setting may be lost depending on image; send the image separately and reassign it.



Messages are not saved properly

- Transfer may delete sort keys.
- Mail Notices are restored as messages, invalidating complete message retrieval.



Bookmarks are not saved properly

- Yahoo! Keitai, Streaming and PC Site Browser Bookmarks are all backed up as a single file.
- Streaming Bookmarks are saved as Yahoo! Keitai Bookmarks.

Exporting Backed Up Data to Other SoftBank Handsets



Messages are not saved properly

- If spam filter is available on recipient handset, Spam Folder messages are saved in spam folder regardless of the setting. (If unavailable, they are saved as normal received messages.)
- When restoring draft messages, only the first entered recipient may remain or SMS addressed to multiple recipients may not be saved.

Importing Data Backed Up on Other SoftBank Handsets



Messages are not saved properly

- · Messages may not be restored depending on the size.
- Sky Mail may be restored as S! Mail.



Date & Time	14-2
Date & Time	14-2
Display & Illumination	14-3
Language	14-3
Image & Text	14-3
Display & Backlight	14-3
Standby Display	14-4
Key Backlight	14-4
Incoming Transmissions	14-5
Handset Response	14-5

Sounds	14-6
System Sounds	14-6
Additional Sound Settings	14-6
Connectivity	
Network	14-7
IP Service	14-8
Location Information	14-8
Reset	14-9
Restoring Default Settings	14-9

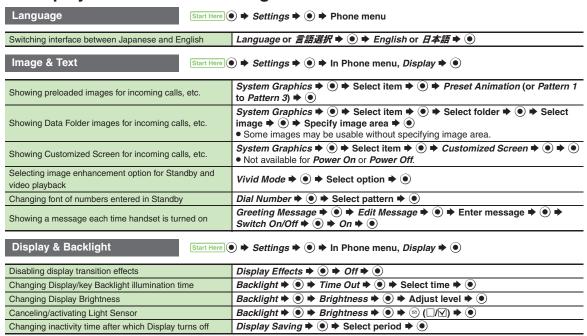
14

Handset Customization

□ X Date & Time Settings-

Date & Time Start Here Sta		
Setting the date and time	Set Date/Time → ● → Enter the year → Enter the month → Enter the day → Enter the time → ●	
Correcting Clock manually	Time Correction $\Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow$ Manual $\Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow$ Yes $\Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow$ Yes $\Rightarrow \bigcirc \bigcirc$	
Disabling auto Clock correction	Time Correction	
Setting auto Clock correction timing	Time Correction \Rightarrow $\textcircled{\bullet}$ \Rightarrow Auto Corr. Setting \Rightarrow $\textcircled{\bullet}$ \Rightarrow On \Rightarrow $\textcircled{\odot}$ \Rightarrow Select item \Rightarrow $\textcircled{\bullet}$ $\textcircled{(}\Box/\textcircled{M})$ \Rightarrow $\textcircled{\odot}$ \Rightarrow Select item	
Activating Daylight Saving	Daylight Saving → ● → On → ●	
Changing Time Zone	Set Time Zone ▶ ● ◆ Select area ▶ ●	
Adding custom time zone	Set Time Zone → ③ → ⑤ → Enter city name → ⑥ → ﴿ + or - → ⊙ → Enter time difference → ⑥	
Changing time format to 12 hour	Time Format	
Changing date format	Date Format → ● → Select option → ●	
Starting the Calendar week on Monday	Calendar Format → ● → Monday-Sunday → ●	





Display & Illumination Settings 2 **Standby Display** Start Here () → Settings → () → In Phone menu, Display → () → Standby Display → () Changing Clock/Calendar Clock/Calendar ◆ ● ◆ Select type ◆ ● Showing Network service provider name in Standby Show Operator Name ◆ ● ◆ On ◆ ● Hiding Pedometer in Standby Pedometer **→ ● →** Off **→ ● Key Backlight** Start Here ● **Settings >** ● Phone menu Set Key Light → ● → Off → ● Disabling key Backlight illumination Sounds & Alerts → • → Set Key Illumi → • → Select item → • → Key Changing Key Illumination pattern by event Pattern → • Select pattern → • Sounds & Alerts → • → Set Key Illumi → • → Select item → • → Switch Disabling Key Illumination by event $On/Off \Rightarrow \bigcirc \Rightarrow Off \Rightarrow \bigcirc$



X Incoming Transmission Settings-

Handset Response Start Here → Settings → → In Phone menu, Sounds & Alerts →		
Changing ringtone volume	Volume → ● → Select item → ● → Adjust level → ●	
Setting illumination color	Event Light → ● → Select item → ● → Light Color → ● → Select color → ●	
Changing Key Illumination patterns	Event Light → ● → Select item → ● → Key Pattern → ● → Select pattern → ●	
Selecting illumination option	Event Light → ● → Select item → ● → Switch On/Off → ● → On, Link to Sound or Off → ● • For Link to Sound, press ● again.	
Enabling/disabling illumination for missed transmissions	Status Light → ● → Select item → ● → Switch On/Off → ● → On or Off → ●	
Setting illumination color for missed transmissions	Status Light → ● → Select item → ● → Light Color → ● → Select color → ●	
Answering calls with other keys	Any Key Answer → ● → On → ● Use ○□ - ○□, ※□, ※□, □□, ◎■□, ❖, ® or ® in addition to □.	

『 X Sound Settings -

System Sounds Start Here	Settings →
Enabling Keypad Tones	System Sounds → ● → Keypad Tones → ● → Select tone → ●
Changing S! Circle Talk tone	System Sounds
Changing other System Sounds	System Sounds → ● → Select item → ● → Tone or Sound → ● → Select folder → ● → Select tone/file → ● • For files with limited usage period, choose Yes and press ●.
Disabling System Sounds	System Sounds → ● → Select item → ● → Tone or Sound → ● → Off → ● Not available for S! Circle Talk.
Changing System Sound duration	System Sounds → ● → Select item → ● → Duration → ● → Select/enter time → ● Not available for Keypad Tones or S! Circle Talk.
Changing System Sound volume	Volume → ● → General Volume → ● → Adjust level → ●
Additional Sound Settings Start Here	→ Settings → ● Phone menu
Disabling Speaker when using Headphones	Ringer Output → ● ➤ Earphone → ●
Activating Speaker surround	Sounds & Alerts → ● → Surround → ● → On → ●



🏿 🕽 Connectivity Settings 💵 -

Network Start Here	Settings → ● Network
Selecting a Network manually	Select Network
Adding preferred Networks	Select Network → ● → Set Preferred → ● → Select target location → ● → Insert → ● → Select Network → ●
Adding preferred Networks to the end	Select Network → ● → Set Preferred → ● → Add to End → ● → Select Network → ●
Deleting preferred Networks	Select Network → ● → Set Preferred → ● → Select Network → ● → Delete → ●
Adding Networks	Select Network → ● → Add New Network → ● → Add → ● → Enter country code → ● → Enter Network code → ● → Enter name → ● → Select NW Type → ● → Select type → ● • After selecting Add New Network and pressing ●, Network list appears if Network has already been added. To add more, press ● again and proceed.
Editing Networks	Select Network → ● → Add New Network → ● → Select Network → ● → Change → ● → Edit in the same manner as adding Networks → ●
Deleting Networks	Select Network → ● → Add New Network → ● → Select Network → ● → Delete → ●
Switching Network services manually	Select Service → ● → Manual → ● > Select service → ●
Retrieving Network Information	Retrieve NW Info → ● → Yes → ●
Checking Network status	Network Info ▶ ●
Editing access point names for external devices	External Device → ● → Select name → ● → Edit → ●
Clearing access point names for external devices	External Device → ● → ⊜ → Reset → ● → Enter Handset Code → ● → Yes → ●



Connectivity Settings □ -

.,	
IP Service Start Here	Settings →
Disabling IP Service	 IP Service Setting → ● → Off → ● Description • When Off, S! Friend's Status, S! Circle Talk, Decoration Call, S! Appli Notification Setting and Mobile Widget Notification Setting are disabled.
Location Information Start Here	Settings
Adding/editing Location Information destination URLs	URL Setting → ● → <empty> (or select URL) → ⑤ → Edit → ⑥ → Enter URL → ⑥ • Default URL is not editable.</empty>
Specifying Location Information destination URL	URL Setting
Viewing Location Information destination URL	URL Setting
Deleting Location Information destination URLs	URL Setting → ● → Select URL → □ → Delete → ● → Yes → ●
Hiding Location Information	Datum On/Off → ● → Off → ● Deft → ● Enter Handset Code → ●
Changing Location Information confirmation option	Location Property
Suppressing Information window after sending Location Information automatically	Inform Location ⇒ ● → Do not Show ⇒ ● ➤ Enter Handset Code ⇒ ●
Opening sent Location Information records	Offer Loc. Logs → ● Select record → ●
Deleting sent Location Information records	Offer Loc. Logs → ● → Select record → □ → Delete or Delete All → ● → Yes → ●



X Reset Settings

Restoring Default Settings Start Here Settings In Phone menu, Master Reset	
Restoring default handset settings	Reset Settings → ● → Enter Handset Code → ● → Yes → ● → Yes → ● • Some default settings may not be restored.
Clearing all Phone Book entries, Data Folder files, etc.	Reset All → ● ➤ Enter Handset Code ➤ ● ➤ Yes ➤ ● ➤ Yes ➤ ● • Delete IC Card data beforehand. (Procedures to delete IC Card data vary by Lifestyle-Appli; contact Osaifu-Keitai® service providers for details.) • Files and records deleted by Reset All cannot be restored. Reset All deletes all downloaded S! Applications and Lifestyle-Applications. • Handset Code returns to the default setting.

- A confirmation may appear before entering Handset Code; end the current function to proceed.
- When Double Number is active, regardless of usage mode setting, Reset Settings restores all default settings (Double Number is canceled), and Reset All clears all user files.

USIM Card	15-2
About USIM Card	
USIM Card Installation	15-3
Battery	15-4
Battery Installation	15-4
Software Update	15-5
Cleaning Handset	15-6
Troubleshooting	15-7
Key Assignments	15-9
Pager Codes	15-11
Pager Code List	15-11
Character Codes	15-12
Character Code List	15-12

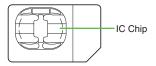
Weather Indicators	15-18
Weather Indicator List	.15-18
Specifications	15-19
Memory Card Structure & Conter	nts
	.15-24
Menu List	
Index	15-32
Warranty & Service	15-40
Customer Service	15-41



About USIM Card

USIM Card is an IC card containing customer and authentication information, including the handset number. USIM Card must be inserted to use this handset. Save Phone Book entries on USIM Card Phone Book to use them on other SoftBank handsets. Depending on the USIM Card in use, some entry items may not be supported, and some limits (character entry, etc.) may be lower.

Precautions



- Do not insert USIM Card into any other IC card device. SoftBank is not liable for resulting damages.
- Keep the USIM Card IC chip clean; malfunction may result. Use a dry, soft cloth to clean the USIM Card.
- Do not attach labels to USIM Card. Malfunction may result.

Important

- USIM Card is the property of SoftBank.
- USIM Card will be reissued for a fee if lost or damaged.
- Return USIM Card to SoftBank upon subscription termination.
- Returned USIM Cards are recycled.
- USIM Card specifications may change without prior notice.
- Back up USIM Card files. SoftBank is not liable for lost files.
- If your USIM Card or handset (with USIM Card inserted) is lost or stolen, suspend your service immediately. For details, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (P.15-41).

USIM PIN

4-digit code (*9999* by default); activate PIN Entry to restrict usage.

PUK Lock

 Entering incorrect PIN three consecutive times activates PIN Lock, limiting handset use.

Canceling PIN Lock

 Contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (P.15-41) for your Personal Unblocking Key (PUK Code) and follow these steps:

■ Write down PUK code.

PUK Lock

 Entering incorrect PUK Code ten consecutive times activates PUK Lock, disabling handset. Contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (P.15-41) for recovery.

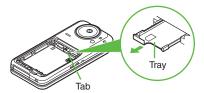


USIM Card Installation

- Do not apply excessive force to insert/remove USIM Card.
- USIM Card must be inserted to use this handset.

Inserting

- Remove battery (P.15-4)
- Using Tab, pull out Tray as shown until it clicks



Slide in USIM Card with IC chip facing up



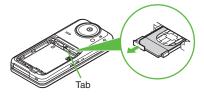
Push in Tray fully



• Reinstall battery (P.15-4).

Removing

- Remove battery
- Using Tab, pull out Tray as shown until it clicks



Lift and slide out USIM Card as shown



- Reinstall battery.
- Take care not to lose removed USIM Card

After Repairs, USIM Card Replacement or Handset Upgrade/Replacement

• Some downloaded files may be inaccessible. In addition, S! Applications, BookSurfing® and Near Chat may be disabled after USIM Card replacement.



Appendix

15

Battery Installation

About Battery

- Charge battery at least once every six months; an uncharged battery may become unusable or affect files/settings.
- Depending on usage, bulges may appear near end of battery life; this does not affect safety.
- Replace battery if operating time shortens noticeably.
- Clean device charging terminals with a dry cotton swab.
- To maintain water resistance, close Battery Cover properly.
- Battery is not waterproofed.

Lithium-ion Battery

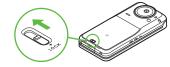
 This product requires a lithium-ion battery.
 Lithium-ion batteries are a recyclable resource.



- To recycle a used lithium-ion battery, take it to any shop displaying the symbol shown above.
- To avoid fire or electric shock, do not short-circuit or disassemble battery.

Inserting & Removing

Unlock Battery Cover



Remove cover



- Lift as shown.
- Insert battery



 With logo side up, fit tabs into battery cavity slots.





 Fit cover top into slot, then press down firmly.





- Slide switch as shown until it clicks.
- Close cover firmly. Water may seep inside handset when there is debris between cover and base.

Removing

 Turn handset power off and lift battery as shown.





Software Update

Check for firmware updates and download as required.

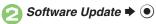
Precautions

- Handset is disabled until update is complete. Update may take up to approximately 30 minutes.
- Update failure may disable handset. To reduce failure risk, make sure signal is strong and stable, and charge battery beforehand.
- Update will not start if other functions are in use. Before updating software (or before scheduled update time), end all active functions/applications.
- Disconnect USB Cable beforehand to reduce failure risk.
- Always back up important information.
 SoftBank cannot be held liable for damages from lost information, etc.

Updating Software

Packet transmission fees do not apply to updates (including checking, downloading and rewriting).







Follow onscreen instructions.

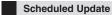
Setting Update Period (Japanese)

In ②, Update Period ▶ ●

■ Follow onscreen instructions.

Update Result

In ⊘, Update Result → •



Confirmation appears at scheduled update time. Press
o or wait a while for update to start.

When Updated

Update success notification appears and handset reboots.

After reboot, completion message appears and Information window opens.

Update Result

While Information window appears, *Update Result* **▶ ●**

Reboot Failure

 If handset does not return to Standby after update, turn power off, reinsert battery, then restart it. If it still does not restart, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, Customer Assistance (P.15-41).

Cleaning Handset

Washing Handset

With Battery Cover locked, hold handset approximately 10 cm below faucet or shower head and wash with low-pressure tap water (6 liters/min. or lower) at normal temperature (5°C - 35°C). Wash with your hands, taking care not to open the covers; do not use a brush or sponge. Dry handset before use.

- Before washing handset, make sure that Battery Cover and Port Covers are closed firmly.
- Do not use a washing machine or ultrasonic cleaner.
- Do not place handset in a microwave oven to dry it. Battery/handset may leak, burst, overheat or ignite; may cause malfunction, accident or injury.
- Do not dry handset by exposing it to extreme heat (e.g., hot air from dryers, etc.); may cause warping, discoloration or damage.

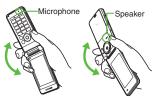
Drying Handset

Dry these parts/areas after washing handset:

Hinge	Earpiece
Microphone	Speaker

- Wipe handset surface with dry cloth
- Holding hinge firmly by its sides, shake handset about 20 times





Pat against dry cloth to remove moisture from grooves



Leave handset on dry cloth for approximately 2 - 3 hours at room temperature

Do Not Use Wet Handset

- Voice quality may be affected, or moisture may transfer to clothes, bag, etc.
- Moisture may short-circuit External
 Device Port
- Exposure to cold may freeze moisture causing malfunction.



Troubleshooting

■ General

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution		
	Was 🕤 pressed long enough?	Press 🕤 longer.		
Handset won't turn on	Battery may need to be charged or replaced.	Charge battery or install a charged battery.		
	Battery may not be properly installed.	Install battery properly (P.15-4).		
Handset won't respond	Is Switch On/Off in PIN Entry On? If On, PIN is required. Enter according to onscreen pro			
Insert USIM Card	USIM Card may not be properly inserted.	Turn power off and check that USIM Card is properly inserted, then restart handset. If the message still appears, USIM may be damaged.		
appears	The correct USIM Card may not be inserted.	Make sure the correct USIM Card is inserted. The inserted USIM Card may not be valid.		
	There may be debris on IC chip/terminals.	Clean relevant parts with a dry cloth and re-insert.		
REFRESH appears and handset returns to Standby	Handset may have been dropped or subjected to shocks.	Handset failed to recognize USIM Card temporarily. This is not a malfunction.		
Keypad won't	Keypad Lock may be active (■ appears).	Cancel Keypad Lock (P.1-27).		
respond	Function Lock may be active (appears).	Cancel Function Lock (P.11-2).		

	-	-		
Problem	Possible Cause	Solution		
Battery strength indicator flashes when not charging	Ambient temperature may be outside 5°C to 35°C.	Use within an ambient temperature of 5°C - 35°C.		
Saved entry/folder does not appear on handset	Entry/folder may be set to Secret.	Activate Show Secret Data (P.11-3).		
Cannot use Predictive	Show Secret Data may be active.	Cancel Show Secret Data.		
	Handset/AC Charger may warm while charging.	Unless handset/AC Charger is		
Handset/AC Charger feels warm	Handset may warm during extended periods of use.	too hot to touch, warmth is considered normal. Always avoid prolonged skin contact to		
	Handset may warm during Video Calls.	prevent burn injuries.		
Cannot access Memory Card files	Memory Card may not be properly formatted.	Use 934SH-formatted Memory Cards.		
Clock settings are lost	Did you leave handset without battery?	Clock settings remain even when removing battery for replacement, etc. However, if handset is left with no battery or an exhausted one for an extended period of time (approximately one hour), Clock will need to be reset.		

■ Charger/Battery

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution	
Battery charges	Remaining charge shortens charging time.	This is normal.	
quickly	Battery may be terminally exhausted or defective. (Small Light flashes red.)	Replace battery with a new one.	
Battery charges	Charging slows during Video Calls.	End the call to charge faster.	
slowly	Battery may be charging via USB.	Use AC Charger.	
	AC Charger may not be properly connected to handset.	Make sure connector is securely inserted and retry.	
	AC Charger may not be firmly plugged in to AC outlet.	Remove plug from outlet, re-insert and retry.	
Battery won't charge	Battery may not be properly installed.	Install battery properly (P.15-4).	
	Battery, AC Charger, or Charging Terminals, or Device Port may be obstructed by dust, etc.	Clean terminals, connector and Port with a dry cotton swab and retry.	
	Charger, etc. may not be supported.	Use specified AC Charger, etc. only; others may damage battery.	

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Battery Time	High power consuming operations are in use.	Keep handset closed in Standby; reduce TV, SI Application, Media Player and Camera use, and limit transmissions/external connections.
seems shorter than usual	Using handset in poor conditions may shorten Battery Time.	Avoid prolonged use of handset out-of-range or in poor signal conditions.
	Power hungry settings may be active.	Lower Brightness, select shorter Display Saving/ Backlight time, etc.

Key	Kanji (Hiragana) [Double-byte]	Katakana [Double & Single-byte]	Alphanumerics [Double & Single-byte]	Numbers [Single-byte]	Character Codes
1 *	あいうえお ぁぃぅぇぉ	アイウエオ アイウエオ	@./1 (space)	1	1
2 400	かきくけこ	カキクケコ	ABCabc2	2	2
3 3	さしすせそ	サシスセソ	DEFdef3	3	3
4 ²	たちつてとっ	タチツテトッ	GHIghi4	4	4
5 %	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ	JKLjkl5	5	5
6 iz	はひふへほ	ハヒフへホ	MNOmno6	6	6
7 *	まみむめも	マミムメモ	PQRSpqrs7	7	7
8 * TUV	やゆよゃゅょ	ヤユヨャュョ	TUVtuv8	8	8
9 8002	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ	WXYZwxyz9	9	9
(pg	わをんー	ワヲンー	0	0	0
X more	* •	* ° _1			
A +7		Log, Pictogram List (do	uble-byte), Symbol List ³		
₩ °,	、。	x) ?! ☐ (space)	,.	#	

¹ - is available only in single-byte katakana entry.

Key Assignments

Vanii (Hiramana)

² Available for phone number entry; some characters may not be enterable in some windows. ³ May not be enterable in some windows.

>	ζ.	
1	5	

Key	Kanji (Hiragana) [Double-byte]	Katakana [Double & Single-byte]	Alphanumerics [Double & Single-byte]	Numbers [Single-byte]	Character Codes								
(5)	Conversion (up) ⁴		Curso	or up									
②	Conversion (down) ⁵	Conversion (down) ⁵ Cursor down											
•	Cursor left												
<u>•</u>		Cursor right											
(E) (1.79)		Switch en	try modes (except during co	onversion)									
(III)	Toggle Personal Mode ⁶		Toggle Personal Mode ^{6, 7}										
	Tog	gle case (for some charact	ers)										
Als	Toggle mode (upper/ lower and lower case)												
Size m			Delete one character										
/Bacx and	Cancel conversion		Cancel conversion ⁷		Delete code								
‱ Long)		l	Delete before or after cursor										
₽		Reco	over characters deleted with	CALLAN DE									
ē.	Re-convert ⁸		Re-convert ^{7,8}										
•			OK										
	Phonetic Conversion												
(Yr)	Hiragana to Katakana/ Alphanumeric Conversion												

⁷Available only in single-byte alphanumeric entry.

⁸Press immediately after inserting characters to re-convert them.



⁴Cursor moves up except during conversion. ⁵Cursor moves down except during conversion.

⁶Available during conversion.

Pager Code List

Gray background indicates upper and lower case available. Press ® to switch immediately after character entry.

■ Double-byte Upper Case

			Second Digit (Press Next)										
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0		
	1	あ	(1	う	え	お	Α	В	С	D	Ε		
First)	2	か	ゃ	\	け	IJ	F	G	Н	_	J		
這	3	ゎ	د	す	Ψ	そ	K	┙	М	Z	0		
(Press	4	た	ち	n	۲	لد	Р	Q	R	S	Т		
Pre	5	な	IJ	B	ね	6	J	>	W	Χ	Υ		
it (6	は	ひ	ふ	<	ほ	Z	?-	!	-	/		
Digit	7	ま	み	む	め	も	¥	&			*1		
st [8	や	(ゅ)	ょ	X	#	Space	8	*2		
First	9	<i>'</i> S	IJ	る	れ	ろ	1	2	3	4	5		
	0	わ	を	h	*	۰	6	7	8	9	0		

■ Double-byte Lower Case

				Se	cond	Digit	(Pre	ss Ne	ext)		
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	あ	()	う	え	お	а	b	С	d	е
rst)	2						f	g	h	i	j
臣	3						k	1	m	n	0
SS	4			つ			р	q	r	S	t
Pre	5						u	٧	W	Х	У
) t	6						Z				
)igi	7										*1
st [8	や		ゆ		ょ					*2
First Digit (Press First)	9										
_	0				Ι.	۰					

■ Single-byte Upper Case

				Se	cond	Digit	(Pre	ss Ne	ext)		
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	7	1	ġ	I	t	Α	В	С	D	Е
First)	2	Л	‡	ク	'n	п	F	G	Н	_	٦
	3	Ħ	シ	λ	t	y	K	١	М	Ν	0
(Press	4	g	£	ŋ	Ŧ	_	Р	Q	R	S	Η
Pre	5	t	П	ヌ	礻	/	J	٧	W	Χ	Υ
it (6	Λ	Ł	7	٨	*	Z	?	!	-	1
Digit	7	₹	"	L	¥	ŧ	¥	&			*1
irst [8	þ	(1)	3	X	#	Space	8	*2
Fir	9	ī	IJ	J.	V	П	1	2	3	4	5
	0	7	7	ン	٠	0	6	7	8	9	0

■ Single-byte Lower Case

				Se	cond	Digit	(Pre	ss Ne	ext)		
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	7	1	ņ	I	t	а	b	С	d	е
rst)	2						f	gg	h	i	j
匝	3						k	_	m	n	0
SS	4			ッ			р	q	r	s	t
Pre	5						a	>	W	х	У
it (6						Z				
Jig	7										*1
st [8	t		1		3					*2
First Digit (Press First)	9										
	0				,						

^{*1}Press ७ الله to insert \(\nabla \) (line break) in mail message text, Notepad, etc.



^{*2}Press 8 to toggle upper and lower case modes.

First Three		Last D	igit		First Three			Last	Dig	it			First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit
Digits	0 1 2	2 3 4	5 6	7 8	Digits	0	1 2	3 4	- 5	6	7 8	9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
010 011	Space	0 1	:. ×	<u>:</u> ; [047		ょよるを	51	る	れ?	3 t	わ	161 162	葵 茜穐 悪握 渥旭 葦芦 鰺梓 圧斡 扱 宛 姐 虻 飴 絢 綾	188 189	介 会解回塊 壞 廻 快 怪 悔 恢 懐 戒 拐 改
012	7, 7 7	: " 仝	z ×	0=-	- 040	00 >	K C	10					163	鮎 或 粟 袷 安 庵 按 暗 案 闇	190	■ 魁 晦 械 海 灰 界 皆 絵 芥
013 014	- /,	> ~)	' '	050 051	: オラ		イ キ キ			エエク		164	鞍杏 八 一	191 192	蟹開階貝凱劾外咳害崖 慨概涯碍蓋街該鎧骸浬
015	$\langle \ \rangle \ \langle \ \rangle$	\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	<u> </u>		052	ゴ +	ナザ	シシ	^ブ ス	ズ†	t t	シゾ	164	以伊位依偉囲夷委 威尉惟意慰易椅為畏異	193	馨蛙垣柿蛎鈎劃嚇各廓
016 017	+ - ± ≥ ∞ :	= × ÷ . 含 우 '	<u>,</u> ≠	"< °C ≥	€ 053 € 054	ゾク	タダドナ	チュ		""	ゾテ	デデバ	165 166	威尉惟意慰易椅為畏異移維緯胃萎衣謂違遺医	194 195	拡撹格核殻獲確穫覚角 赫較郭閣隔革学岳楽額
018	\$ ¢ £	% #	& *	@ § 5		LE	- Lo	5	ブプ	1	. ,	・ホ	167	井亥域育郁磯一壱溢逸	196	顎掛笠樫橿梶鰍潟割喝
019 020	* 🤇 🖢		•	▼ ※ =	056 057	ボ	ポマ ョョ	= 4		モレ		7 금	168 169	稲茨芋鰯允印咽員因姻 引飲淫胤蔭	197 198	恰括活渴滑葛褐轄且鰹 叶椛樺鞄株兜竃蒲釜鎌
020	\rightarrow \leftarrow \uparrow]		V //	058			ラリウ	ブカ		י' ב		170	院陰隠韻吋	199	噛 鴨 栢 茅 菅
022 023	CDL		∈	∋⊆≣	060		4 B	ГΔ	г	ΖI	+ ∈		170	 う	200 201	一粥刈苅瓦乾侃冠寒刊 勘勧巻喚堪姦完官寛干
023		. V —:	⇒⇔	\forall \exists	061	K	۸M	NΞ	0				171	迂雨卯鵜窺丑碓臼渦嘘	202	幹患感慣憾換敢柑桓棺
026	/ / ~	∂ ∇	≡ ≒	≪≫√	062 063	Υ	ΦХ	ΨΩ		8	εζ	27	172 173	唄 欝蔚 鰻 姥 厩 浦 瓜 閏 噂 云 運 雲	203 204	款歓汗漢澗潅環甘監看竿管簡緩缶翰肝艦莞観
027	$\sim \sim$.	. 1 11			064	θ	ικ	λμ			εζ οπ	ηρ	1/3	- ż	205	 東貫還鑑間閑関陥韓館 館丸含岸巌玩癌眼岩翫
028 029	Å	· ‰ #	b D	† ‡ '	065	σ	τυ	φλ	ψ	ω			173 174	在餌叡営嬰影映 曳栄永泳洩瑛盈穎頴英	206 207	館 丸 含 岸 巌 玩 癌 眼 岩 翫 贋 雁 頑 顔 願
					070		4 Б	ВГ	Д	ΕI		3	175	衛詠鋭液疫益駅悦謁越		
031	4 5 6	7 8	9 0	1 2 3	071 072	ИΪ		ЛA					176 177	閱榎厭円園堰奄宴延怨掩援沿演炎焔煙燕猿縁	207 208	企伎危喜器 基奇嬉寄岐希幾忌揮机
033		ΑВ	CD		073		э́ю		, -1	ш	щ .	וטי	178	掩援沿演炎焔煙燕猿緣 艶苑薗遠鉛鴛塩	209	旗既期棋棄
034 035	H I J R S T			OP OY Z	074	б	ВГ	Д є	ë	ж	3 и	а й	178	お	210 211	機 帰 毅 気 汽 畿 祈 季 稀 紀 徽 規 記 貴 起 軌 輝 飢 騎
036	11. 0 1	0 1	a b	c d e	076	к.	лм	НС	П	р	СТ	У	179	凹 央 奥 往 応	212	鬼亀偽儀妓宜戯技擬欺
037 038	f g h			m n d w x v		ф:		Ч Ц	Щ	Ъ	ы Ь	Э	180 181	押旺横欧殴王翁襖鴬鴎黄岡沖荻億屋憶臆桶	213 214	犠疑祇義蟻誼議掬菊鞠 吉吃喫桔橘詰砧杵黍却
039	z					10	,						182	生乙俺卸恩温穏音	215	客脚虐逆斤久仇休及吸
040	おかか	いいさぎ キャッ	ううぐ	ええるけげる	080		<u> </u>			٦		- - —	182	か	216 217	宮弓急救朽求汲泣灸球 究窮笈級糾給旧牛去居
042	ごさき	さしじ.	すず	せぜる	082	⊣ -	+	-			+	-+	183	仮何伽価佳加可嘉夏嫁	218	巨拒拠拳渠虚許距鋸漁
043 044	ぞただ	ごちぢ にぬ:	っつ	ブてではばに		-	+						184 185	家寡科暇果架歌河火珂禍禾稼箇花苛茄荷華菓	219 220	禦 魚亨享京 供 侠 僑 兇 競 共 凶 協 匡
045	ひびて	٠ أكَّرُ الآرُ الْأ	31	ベペ	Į		_		あ・	- 1			186	蝦 課 嘩 貨 迦 過 霞 蚊 俄 峨	221	卿 叫 喬 境 峡 強 彊 怯 恐 恭
046	ぼぽま	きみむ。	めも	ややK	160	=	臣唖	娃區	豆	愛扌	矣好	逢	187	我牙画臥芽蛾賀雅餓駕	222	挟教橋況狂狭矯胸脅興



First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit	First Three					
Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9				
223	蕎鄉鏡響饗驚仰凝尭暁	257	号合壕拷濠豪轟麹克刻 告国榖酷鵠黒獄漉腰甑 忽惚骨狛込	293	従戎柔汁渋獣縦重銃叔	329	煽旋穿箭線 繊羨腺舛船薦詮賎践 選遷銭銑閃鮮前善漸然				
224 225	 	258 259	告国榖酷鵠黒獄漉腰甑 忽惚骨狛込	294 295	夙宿淑祝縮粛塾熟出術 述俊峻春瞬竣舜駿准循	330 331					
226		260	心 版 育 加 込 此 頃 今 困 坤 墾 婚 恨 懇	296	包 楯 殉 淳 準 潤 盾 純 巡 遵	332					
		261	昏 昆 根 梱 混 痕 紺 艮 魂	297	醇順奶初所暑曙渚庶緒						
226	月	001	—— ż ——	298	署書薯藷諸助叙女序徐	332	曾塑岨措曾 曾楚狙疏疎礎祖租粗素				
227 228	俱 句 区 狗 玖 矩 苦 躯 駆 駈 駒 具 愚 虞 喰 空 偶 寓 遇 隅	261 262	佐叉唆嵯左差査沙瑳砂	299 300	恕動除傷價 肥质升召哨商唱臺獎 上	333 334	曾楚狙疏疎礎祖租粗素 組蘇訴阻遡鼠僧創双叢				
229	串櫛釧屑屈	263	詐 鎖 裟 坐 座 挫 倩 催 再 最	301	妾 娟 肖 将 小 少 尚 片 床 敞	335	倉喪壮奏爽宋層匝惣想				
230	掘窟沓靴轡窪熊隈粂 栗繰桑鍬勲君薫訓群軍	264 265	哉 寒 妻 宰 彩 才 採 栽 歳 済	302 303	彰承抄招掌捷昇昌昭晶 松梢樟樵沼消渉湘焼焦	336	搜掃揮攝操早曹巣槍槽				
231 232	栗 繰 桑 鍬 勲 君 薫 訓 群 軍 郡	266	哉塞妻宰彩才採栽歳済 塞妻犀砕砦祭斎細菜裁 載際剤在材罪財冴坂阪	303	昭 症 省 硝 碓 祥 称 音 笙 粧	337 338	漕燥争痩相窓糟総綜聡 草荘葬蒼藻装走送遭鎗				
		267	堺 榊 肴 咲 崎 埼 碕 鷺 作 削	305	紹肖菖蒋蕉衝裳訟証詔	339	霜騒像増憎				
232 233	卦 袈 祁 係 傾 刑 兄 啓 圭 珪 型 契 形 径 恵 慶 慧 憩 掲	268 269	咋 搾 昨 朔 柵 窄 東 案 錯 桜	306 307	詳象賞醬鉦鍾鐘障鞘上 丈丞乗冗剰城場壌嬢常	340 341	臓蔵贈造促側則即息 捉束測足速俗属賊族続				
233	携 勘 暑 桂 淫 畦 稽 系 経 継	270	鮭 笹 匙 冊 刷 察 拶 撮 擦 札 殺 薩 雑 皐	307	丈丞乗冗剰城場壌嬢常 情擾条杖浄状畳穣蒸譲	341	捉 束 測 足 速 俗 属 賊 族 続 卒 袖 其 揃 存 孫 尊 損 村 遜				
235	繋 罫 茎 荊 蛍 計 詣 警 軽 頚	271	鯖捌錆鮫皿晒三傘参山	309	嬢 錠 嘱 埴 飾		た				
236 237	舞 芸 辿 鯨 劇 戟 撃 激 隙 桁	272 273	惨撒散桟燦珊産算纂蚕 讃賛酸餐斬暫残	310 311	拭植殖燭織職色触食 蝕辱尻伸信侵唇娠寝審	343 344	他多太汰詑唾堕妥惰打 柁舵楕陀駄騨体堆対耐				
238	 徐 傑 養 巻 剣 喧 圏 竪 嫌	2/3	與 貝 籔 食 判 首 次	312	蝕辱尻伸信侵唇娠寝審心慎振新晋森榛浸深申	345	化形相化纵解体准对删价带待怠能戴替泰滞胎				
239	建憲懸拳捲 検権牽犬献研硯絹県	273	住仔伺 使刺司史嗣四士始姉姿	313	疹 直 袖 奉 紬 臣 芯 薪 親 診	346	化低带袋鼠 人名 人名 人名 人名 人名 人名 人名 人名 人名 人名 人名 人名 人名				
240 241	検権 牽犬献 研 硯 絹 県 肩 見 謙 賢 軒 遣 鍵 険 顕 験	274 275	使刺司史嗣四士始姉姿 子屍市師志思指支孜斯	314 315	身辛進針震人仁刃塵 長 長 長 長 長 長 長 長 長 長 長 長 長 長 長 長 長 長 長	347 348	台大第醍題鷹滝瀧卓啄				
242	一般 元 原 東 田 트 爽 医 頭 駅	276	施旨枝止死氏獅祉私糸	313	守 世 ◇ 目 が 世 作 物	349					
243	絃舷言諺限	277	紙紫肢脂至視詞詩試誌	315	三	350	即但達辰奪脱巽竪辿				
243	 	278 279	諮資賜雌飼歯事似侍児 字寺慈持時	316 317	須酢図厨逗吹垂帥推水 炊睡粋翠衰遂酔錐錘随	351 352	棚谷狸鱈樽誰丹単嘆坦担探旦歎淡湛炭短端箪				
244	世祖 二 唐 四 三 按 壮 独 须	280	火 滋 治 爾 璺 痔 憈 示 皿	318	瑞髓崇嵩数枢趨雛据杉 椙菅頗雀裾	353	旋 耽 胆 蛋 誕 鍛 団 壇 弾 断				
245	糊袴股胡菰虎誇跨鈷雇	281	耳自蒔辞汐鹿式識鴫竺	319	相菅頗雀裾	354	昄 愃 抆 屴 談				
246 247	知树殿御田 一种 一种 一种 一种 一种 一种 一种 一种 一种 一种 一种 一种 一种	282 283	軸宍雫七叱執失嫉室悉湿漆疾質実蔀篠偲柴芝	320	澄摺寸 せ	354					
248	乞鯉交佼侯侯倖光公功	284	屡蕊縞舎写射捨赦斜煮	320	世瀬畝是凄制	355	智池痴稚置致蜘遅馳築				
249 250	幼 勾 厚 口 囘	285 286	社紗者謝車遮蛇邪借勺	321 322	勢姓征性成政整星晴棲柄正清牲生盛精聖声製	356	畜竹筑蓄逐秩窒茶嫡着				
250	后喉坑垢好孔孝宏工 巧巷幸広庚康弘恒慌抗	287	尺杓灼爵酌釈錫若寂弱惹主取守手朱殊狩珠種	322		357 358	中仲宙忠抽昼柱注虫衷註酎鋳駐樗瀦猪苧著貯				
252	拘控攻昂显更杭校梗構	288	腫 趣 酒 首 儒 受 呪 寿 授 樹	324	DD 任 亡 卅 卍 二 井 七 丁 珪	359	丁兆凋喋寵				
253 254		289 290	綬 需 囚 収 周 宗 就 州 修 愁 拾 洲 秀 秋	325 326	籍績脊責赤跡蹟碩切拙接摂折設窃節説雪絶舌	360 361	帖帳庁弔張彫徴懲挑 暢朝潮牒町眺聴脹腸蝶				
254	紅紘絞綱耕考肯肱腔膏航荒行衡講貢購郊酵鉱	290	終繡習阜舟萬衆襲讐賦	326	腕隻席情處床育情概下育情人 籍積, 養務 養務 大學 大學 大學 大學 大學 大學 大學 大學 大學 大學 大學 大學 大學	362	暢朝潮牒町眺聴脹腸蝶				
256	航荒行衡講貢購郊酵鉱 砿鋼閣降項香高鴻剛劫	292	終練習臭舟蒐衆襲讐蹴 輯週酋酬集醜什住充十	328	蝉仙先千占宣専尖川戦 扇 撰 栓 栴 泉 浅 洗 染 潜 煎	363	直朕沈珍賃鎮陳				



1	First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit
363 364 482 365 366 36		0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
366 一字低停偵 367 398 397 398 396 高信 294 498 458 457 398 398 396 高信 294 499 397 398 398 398 398 396 高信 294 499 397 378 398 398 398 398 398 398 398 399	363	ーー・フー 津墜椎 ・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・	392 393	脳膿農覗蚤	425	片篇編辺返遍便勉娩弁		
366 一字低停偵 367 398 397 398 396 高信 294 498 458 457 398 398 396 高信 294 499 397 398 398 398 398 396 高信 294 499 397 378 398 398 398 398 398 398 398 399	365 366	恒	393 394	巴把播覇杷 波派琶破婆罵芭馬俳廃	426		451	您 憂揖有柚湧涌猶猷由 祐裕誘遊邑郵雄融夕
1403 404 405 405 406 405 406 407 408 407 408 408 407 408 408 407 408 409 406 407 408 408 407 408 408 408 407 408 408 407 408 408 408 407 408 408 407 408 408 407 408 407 408 408 407 408 408 407 408 408 407 408 408 407 408 408 407 408 407 408 408 407 408 409 4	366 367 368 369	亭低停偵 剃貞呈堤定帝底庭廷弟	396 397 398 399	倍培媒梅楳煤狽買売賠 陪這蝿秤矧萩伯剥博捐 拍拍 拍	428 429 430 431	俸包呆報奉宝峰峯崩庖 抱捧放方朋	453 454 455	よ ・ 会 ・ 会 ・ 会 ・ 会 ・ 要 ・ 会 ・ 会 ・ 会 ・ 会 ・ で ・ 会 ・ で ・ 会 ・ で ・ 会 ・ で ・ で ・ に ・ に ・ に ・ に ・ に ・ に ・ に ・ に
374	371 372 373	虹 黒 点 伝 殿 澱 田 電	401 402 403 404	扱 後 阀 爥 噺 塥 蛤 隼 佯 判 半 反 叛 帆 搬 斑 板 氾 汎 版 犯 班 畔 繁 般 藩 販 範 釆 煩	433 434 435	本翻凡盆	456 457	螺裸来莱頼雷洛絡落酪 乱卵嵐欄濫藍蘭覧
董嘉藤討謄旦踏逃透 410	374 375 376 377 378	堵塗 好	405 406 407 408	ウー	437 438 439	摩磨魔麻埋妹 味枚毎哩槙幕膜枕鮪柾 鱒桝亦俣又抹未沫迄侭 繭麿万慢満 漫蔓	461 462 463	人 履李梨理璃 扇裏裡里離陸律率立 葎掠略劉流溜琉留硫粒
384 独読析像凸哭桜届鳥苫 414 軽縮品移斌浜瀕貧資類 442 参無年矛霧調椋頗艰 467 領情管配配外別裂別 468 前屋歴外別 488 有69 有69 有69 有7 有69 有7 有69 有69 有7 有69 有	381 382	董蕩藤討謄豆踏逃透 鏡陶頭騰闘働動同堂導	/11∩	息 枚 釉 皿 疋 影 彦 膝 芜	441			糧良涼遼量陵領力緑倫 厘林淋燐琳臨輪隣鱗麟 ――る~れ ――
1 日本 1 日本	384 385 386	独読栃橡凸突椴届鳶苫 寅酉瀞噸屯惇敦沌豚遁 頓呑曇鈍 な	414 415	毀鰭品彬斌浜瀕貧資頻 敏瓶	442	め	467 468 469	嶺 怜 玲 礼 苓 鈴 隷 零 霊 麗 齢 暦 歴 列 劣 烈 裂 廉 恋 憐 漣 煉 簾 練 聯
389 虹廿日乳入 421 物鮒分吻噴墳憤扮焚奮 447 紋門匁	388	奈那内乍凪薙 謎灘捺鍋楢馴縄畷南楠 軟難汝 (こーー)	419	府怖扶敷斧普浮阜獨大學的大學的大學的一個大學的一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個	445	免 棉 綿 緬 面 麺 	471 472	呂魯櫓炉賂路 露労婁廊弄朗楼榔浪漏 牢狼篭老聾蝋郎六麓禄
390	389 390	虹廿日乳入 如尿韮任妊忍認 ——ぬ~の—— 濡禰	421 422 422	物鮒分吻噴墳憤扮焚奮 粉糞紛雰文聞 ———へ——— 丙併兵塀	447 447 448	紋門匁 や 也冶夜爺耶野弥 矢厄役約薬訳躍靖柳薮	473 474 475	

Last Digit
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

477	517 嚀嚊嚠嚔嚏嚥嚮嚶嚴囂	557 怕怫怦快怺恚恁恪恷恟	597 梟梏梭梔條梛梃檮梹桴
478 479	518 嚼囁囃囀囈囎囑囓口囮519 包圀囿圄圉	558 協恆恍恣恃恤恂恬恫恙 559 悁悍惧悃悚	598
480 弍丐丕个丱、丼丿乂	(520 圈國圍圓團圖嗇園圦	560 悄悛悖悗悒悧悋惡悸	599
481 乖乘亂」豫事舒弍于亞	521 坏址坎圻址坏坩埀垈坡	561 惠惓悴忰悽惆悵惘慍愕	601 棹棠棯椨椪椚椣椡棆楹
【 482 【亟 ← 亢 亰 亳 亶 从 仍 仄 仆	▶ 522 対地域垠圻垤垪垰埃埆	562 紅惶惷愀惴惺愃惚惻惱	602 楷 楜 楸 楫 楔 楾 楮 椹 楴 椽
483		563 愍愎慇愾愨愧慊愿愼覫	603 【楙 椰 楡 楞 楝 榁 楪 榲 榮 槐】
484 佝佗佇佶侈侏侘佻佩佰485 侑佯來侖儘俔俟俎俘俛		564 愴博慂慄慳慷慘慙慚慫	604
485 有佯來侖儘俔俟俎俘俛	25 墟墫墺壕墻墸墮壅壓壑	565 慴傷慥傳慟慝慓慵憙憖	605 榧樮榑榠榜榕榴槞槨樂
486 俑俚俐俤俥倚倨倔倪倥 487 倅伜俶倡倩倬俾俯們倆		566 憇憬憔憚憊憑憫憮懌懊 567 應懷懈憅懆憺懋罹懍懦	605 框機構模榜榕榴槞槨樂 606 樛槿權槹槲槧樅榱樞槭 607 樔槫樊樒櫁樣樓橄樌橲
487 倅 伜 俶 倡 倩 倬 俾 俯 們 倆488 偃 假 會 偕 偐 偈 做 偖 偬 偸	■ 527 恒盛壽文文复夕岁杪天 ■ 528 天本夸夾竒奕奐奎奚奘	568 懣懶懺懴懿懽懼懾戀戈	608
489 - 佛 佛 偏 樹	529 客奠奥獎奩	569 戊戌戌戔戛	609 樟 塾 樹 棆 檣
490 会標傳樓僖僞僥僭僭 491 僅價僵儉儁儂儖儕儔儚 492 儡儺儮儼儻儿兀兄兒兔		570 夏戡截戮戰戲戳扁扎	610 611 楊櫟檪櫚櫪櫻檸蘖櫺 612 欖鬱欟欸欷盜欹飲歇歐
491 僮價僵儉儁儂儖儕儔儚	§ 531 姜妍妍娜娥娟娑娜娉娉	571 扞 扣 扛 扠 扨 扼 抂 抉 找 抒	611 櫑 櫟 檪 櫚 櫪 櫻 欅 蘗 櫺 欒
492 儡 儺 儷 儼 儻 儿 兀 兒 兌 兔		572 抓抖拔抃抔拗拑抻拏拿	612 欖鬱欟欸欷盜欹飮歇歃
▮ 493 【贶 覭 砜 愀 兮 異 」 □ 册 冉		573 拆擔拈拜拌拊拂拇拋拉	613 歉 歐 鄒 歐 歟 戰 勖 夕 歿
494 問胄冓冕「冤冦冢冩幕495 〉决冱冲冰况冽凅凉凛	\$ 534 嬌嬋嬖嬲嫐嬪嬶嬾孃孅\$ 535 孀孑孕孚孛孥孩孰孳孵	574 格拮拱挧挂挈拯拵捐挾 575 捍搜捏掖掎掀掫捶掣掏	614
495 〉决冱冲冰况冽凅凉凛496 几處凩凭凰凵凾刄刋刔		575	615 殯殲殲殳殷殼毆毋毓毟616 球臺掱琰磨氈氓气氛氛
496 几處凩凭凰口凾刄刋刔497 刎刧刪刮刳刹剏剄剋剌	537 是寐寤實寢寞寥寫寰寶	577 揉插揶揄搖搴搆搓搦搶	616 毬毫毳毯麾氈氓气氛氤 617 氣汞汕汢汪沂沍沚沁沛
498 剞剔剪剴剩剳剿剽劍劔	538 實尅將專對尔尠尤尨尸	578 攝搗搨搏摧擊摶摎攪撕	618 汾汨汳沒沐泄泱泓沽泗
499 劍 剱 劈 劑 辨	■ 539 尹 屁 屆 屎 屓	579 撓 撥 撩 撈 撼	619 泅 浜 泪 沱 沾
■ 500 辨劬劭劼券勁勍勗勞	勞 540 展屏孱屬屮乢屶屹岌	580 據擒擅擇撻擘擂擱擧	620 沺泛泯泙泪洟衍洶洫
501 動 勤 飭 勠 勳 勵 勸 勹 匆 匈	3 541 岑岔妛岫岻岶岼岷峅岾 542 峇峙峩峽峺峭嶌峪崋崕	581 舉擠擡抬擣擯攬擶擴擲	621 冷洸洙洵洳洒洌浣涓浤
502 甸匍匐匏匕匚匣匯匱匳	542 峇峙峩峽峺峭嶌峪崋崕	582 擺攀擽攘攜攅攤孿攫攴	622 浚浹浙涎涕濤涅淹渕渊
503 [區卆卅廿卉卍準下] 504 后夘卻卷厂厖厠厦厥厮	D 543	583 攵攷收攸畋效敖敕敍敘 584 敞敝敲數斂斃變斛斟斫	623 涵淇淦涸淆淬凇淌淨淒 624 淅淺淙淤淕淪淮渭湮菏
504 505 版 4 参 纂 雙 叟 曼 燮 叮 叨 呐 咕 呼 呀 吭 吼 吹 咕		585 斷旃旆旁旄旌旒旛旙无	624 淅淺淙淤淕淪淮渭湮菏 625 渙湲湟渾渣湫渫湶湍渟
	J 545 嶢嶝嶬嶮嶽嶐嶷嶼巉巍 5 546 巓巒巖巛巫已巵帋帚帙	585 斷旃旆旁旄旌旒旛旙无 586 旡旱杲昊昃旻杳昵昶昴	626 湃渺湎渤滿渝游溂溪溘
507 吩吝呎咏呵咎呟呱呷呰	547 帑帛帶帷幄幃幀幎幗幔	586	
508 咒呻咀呶咄咐咆哇咢咸	t 548 幟 幢 幣 幇 幵 并 幺 麼 广 庠	588 晟 晢 晰 暃 暈 暎 暉 暄 暘 暝	628 溥滂溟潁漑灌滬滸滾漿
509 咥咬哄哈咨	549 廁廂廈廐廏	589 暨 暹 曉 暾 瞥	629 滲漱滯漲滌
510 咫哂咤咾局听哥哦唏		590 曄瞭曖曚曠昿曦曩曰	630 漾漓滷澆潺漪澁澀潯
511		591 曳 曷 朏 朖 朞 朦 朧 霸 朮 束 592 朶 杁 朸 朷 杆 杞 杠 杙 杣 杤	631 潜潛潭澂潼潘澎澑濂潦 632 澳澣澡澤澹濆澪濟濕濬
513 咯喊喟啻啾喘唧單啼喃	553 響弯互象彗彙/ 彭 f 彷	593 枉杰枩杼杪枌枋枦枡枡	633 瀬澤濱濮濛瀉瀋濺瀑瀁
514 喩喇喨嗚嗅嗟嗄嗜嗤嗔	1 554 性 徂 彿 徊 很 徑 徇 從 徙 徘	594 枷柯枴柬枳柩枸柤柞柝	628 清海滨海海滨海海湾 182 海海滨 河湖灌 滬 清 海滨 河湖灌 滬 清 海滨 河湖灌 滬 清 海滨 河流 海 海滨 海 海 海 海 海 海 海 海 海 海 海 海 海 海 海 海 海
515 嘔 嗷 嘖 嗾 嗽 嘛 嗹 噎 噐 營	555 來 徨 徭 徼 忖 忻 忤 忸 忱 忝	595 抵 柮 枹 柎 柆 柧 檜 栞 框 栩	635 瀲灑灣炙炒炯烱炬炸炳
516 嘴嘶嘲嘸噫噤嘯噬噪嚆		596 桀榜栲桎梳栫桙档桷桿	635 瀲灑灣炙炒炯烱炬炸炳 636 炮烟烋烝烙焉烽焜焙煥

First Three Digits

Last Digit
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

First Three Digits

Last Digit
1 2 3 4 5 6

First Three Digits

Last Digit
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

First Three Digits

First Three	Last Digit						
Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
637	熙熙煦煢煌煖煬熏燻熄	677	竊針竏竕竓站竚竝竡娭	717	艷艸艾芍芒芫芟芻芬苡	757	諞諛謌謇謚諡謖謐謗謠
638	煩 熨 熬 燗 熹 熾 燒 燉 燔 燎	678	竦竭竰笂笏笊笆笳笘笙	718	苣荷苒苴苳苺莓范苻苹 苞茆苜茉苙	758	謳鞫謦謪謾謨譁譌譏譎
639	燠 燬 燧 燵 燼	679	答	719	苞茆苜茉苙	759	證 證 證 證 證 證 證 證 證 證 證 證 證 證
640 641	燹爠爍爐爛爨爭爬爰 爲爻爼爿牀牆牋贖牴牾	680 681	筐笄筍笋筌筅筵筥筴 筧筰筱筬筮箝箘箟箍箜	720 721	茵茴茖茲茱荀茹荐荅 茯茫茗茘莅莚莪莟莢莖	760 761	誤譬譯譴譽讀讌讎讒 譲讖讙讚谺豁谿豈豌豎
642	爲爻爼爿牀牆牋牘牴牾 犂犁犇犒犖犢犧犹犲狃	682	筧 筰 筱 筬 筮 箝 箘 箟 箍 箜 箚 箋 箒 箏 筝 箙 篋 篁 篌 篏	721	茯 茫 茗 茘 莅 莚 莪 莟 莢 莖 茣 莎 莇 莊 荼 莵 荳 荵 莠 莉	762	讓讖灌讚谺豁谿豈豌豎豐豕豢豬豸豺貂貉貅貊
643	种 狄 狎 狒 狢 狠 狡 狹 狷 倏	683	高 篆 篝 篩 簑 簑 篦 篥 籠 簀	723	莨菴萓菫菎菽萃菘萋菁	763	讓讖讙讚谺豁谿豊豌豎 豐豖豢豬豸豺貂貉貅貊 貍貎貔豼貘戝貭貪貽貲
644	猗 猊 猜 猖 猝 猴 猯 猩 猥 猾	684	箴篆籍篩簑簍篦 籔 節 等	724	蒂萇菠菲萍萢萠莽萸蔆	764	訂 貮 盱 胄 賁 賤 胄 賚 朞 賺
645	獎獏默獗獪獨獰獸獵獻	685	簇簓篳篷簗簍篶簣簧簪 簟簷簫簽籌籃籔籏籀籐	725	菻葭萪萼蕚蒄葷葫蒭葮	765	賻贄贅贊贇鸁贍贐齎贓
646	獺珈玳珎玻珀珥珮珞璢	686	籘籟籤籤簫籬籵粃粐粤	726	蒂葩葆萬葯葹萵蓊葢蒹	766	賍贔贖赧赭赱赳趁趙跂
647	琅瑯琥珸琲琺瑕琿瑟瑙	687	給 粢 粫 粡 粨 粳 粲 粱 粮 粹	727	高蒟蓙蓍蒻蓚蓐蓁蓆蓖	767	趾趺跏跚跖跌跛跋跪跫
648 649	瑁瑜瑩瑰瑣瑪瑶瑾璋璞 璧瓊瓏瓔珱	688 689	粽糀糅糂糘糒糜糢鬻糯 糲糴糶糺紆	728 729	蒡 蔡 蓿 蓴 蔗 蔘 蔬 蔟 蔕 蔔 蓼 蕀 蕣 蕘 蕈	768 769	跟 跣 跼 踈 踉 跿 踝 踞 踐 踟 蹂 踵 踰 踴 蹊
650	三 場 場 場 以	690	M	730	> 株 好 発 早 蕁 薬 蕋 蕕 薀 薤 薈 薑 薊	770	
651	瓷甄甃甅甌甎甍甕甓甞	691	紵 絆 絳 絖 絎 絲 絨 絮 絏 絣	731	薨 蕭 薔 薛 藪 薇 薜 葙 蕾 薐	771	滿 蹕 蹶 蹲 蹼 躁 躇 躅 躄 躋
652	甦甬里甾酚畊畉畛畆畚	692	經綉絛綏絽綛綺綮綣綵	732	藉齊藏臺藐藕藝藥藜藹	772	躊躓躑躔躙躪躡躬躰軆
653	畩 時 畧 畫 畭 畸 當 疆 疇 畴	693	緇綽綫總綢綯緜綸綟綰	733	蘊 蘓 頻 賴 闇 蘆 龍 蘚 縵 蘿	773	躱 躾 軅 軈 軋 軛 軣 軼 軻 軫
654	疊疊疊疗东疝疥疣痂疳	694	緘緝緤緞緻緲緡縅縊縣	734	虎馬虔號虧虱蚓蚣蚩蚪	774	軾 輊 輅 輕 輒 輙 輓 輜 輟 輛
655 656	痃疵疽疸疼疱痍痊痒痙 痣痞痾痿痼瘁痰痺痲痳	695 696	縡縒縱縟縉縋縢繆繦縻 縵縹繃縷縲縺繧繝繖繞	735 736	蚋蚌蚶蚯蛄蛆蚰蛉蠣蚫 蛔蛞蛩蛬蛟蛛蛯蜒蜆蜈	775 776	輌 輦 輳 輻 輹 轅 轂 輾 轌 轉 轆 轎 轗 轜 轢 轣 轤 辜 辟 辣
657	添 沿 例 接 恆 猝 炎 痒 渊 州 瘋 瘍 瘉 瘟 瘧 瘠 瘡 瘢 瘤 瘴	697	縵縹繃縷縲縺繧繝糤繞 繙繚繹繪繩繼繻纃緕繽	736	蛔蛞蛩蛬蛟蛛蛯蜒蜆蜈 蜀蜃蛻蜑蜉蜍蛹蜊蜴蜿	777	轆轎轗轜鱳轣轤辜辟辣 辭辯辷迚迥迢迪迯邇迴
658	瘰 瘻 癇 癈 癆 癜 癘 癡 癢 癨	698	辩 繿 纈 纉 續 纒 纐 纓 纔 纖	738	蜷蜻蜥蜩蜚蝠蝟蝸蝌蝎	778	辭辯辷迚迥迢迪迯邇迴逅迹迺逑逕逡逍逞逖逋
659	癩癪癧癬癬	699	繊 纛 緍 缸 缺	739	蝴蝗蝨蝮蝙	779	逧 逶 逵 逹 迸
660	癲癶癸發皀皃皈皋皎 皖皓皙皚皰皴皸皹皺盂	700	罅罌罍罎罐网罕罔罘 罟罠罨罩罧罸羂羆羃 羇羌羔羞羝羚羣羯羲羮	740	蝓蝣蝪蠅螢螟螂螯蟋	780	遏 遐 遑 遒 逎 遉 逾 遖 遘
661	皖皓晳皚皰皴皸皹皺盂 盍盖盒盞盡盥盧盪蘯盻	701	罅罌罍罎罐网罕罔罘 罟罠罨罩罧罸羂羆羃羈 羇羌羔羞羝羚羣羯羲羮	741	螽蟀蟐雖螫蟄螳蟇蟆螻	781	遞遨遯遶隨遲邂遽邁邀
662	盍盖盒盞盡盥盧盪蘯盻	702	羇羌羔羞羝羚羣羯羲羹	742	蟯蟲蟠蠏蠍蟾蟶蟷蠎蟒	782	邊邊邏邨邯邱邵郢郤扈
663 664	眈 眇 眄 眩 眤 眞 眥 眦 眛 眷 眸 睇 睚 睨 睫 睛 睥 睿 睾 睹	703 704	羮羶羸譱翅翆翊翕翔翡 翦翩翳翹飜耆耄耋耒耘	743 744	蠑蠖蠕蠢蠡蠱蠶蠹蠧蠻 衄衂衒衙衞衢衫袁衾袞	783 784	郛 鄂 鄒 鄙 鄲 鄰 酊 酖 酘 酣 酥 酩 酳 酲 醋 醉 醂 醢 醫 醯
665	瞎瞋瞑瞠瞞瞰瞶瞹瞿瞼	705		745		785	
666	瞽瞻矇矍矗矚矜矣矮矼	706	聚智聢聨聳聲聰聶聹聽	746	抱袤袰袿袱裃裄裔裘裙	786	釟 釜 釛 叙 釵 釶 鈞 釿 鈔 鈬
667	砌砒礦砠礪硅碎硴碆硼	707	聿肄肆肅肛肓肚肭冐肬	747	裝裹褂裼裴裨裲褄褌褊	787	鈕 鈑 鉞 鉗 鉅 鉉 鉤 鉈 銕 鈿
668	碚碌碣碵碪碯磑磆磋磔	708	胛胥胙胝胄胚胖脉膀胱	748	褓襃褞褥褪褫襁襄褻褶	788	飽 鉐 銜 銖 銓 銛 鉚 鋏 銹 銷
669	碾碼磅磊磬 磧磚磽磴礇礒礑礙礬	709	脛脩脣脯腋	749	樓禪禅襠襞	789	鋩 錏鋺 鍄 錮 錙 錢 錚 錣 錺 錵 錻 鍜 鍠
670 671	■ 磧磚磽磴礇礒礑礙礬 礫祀祠祗祟祚秘祓祺祿	710 711	隋 腆 脾 腓 腑 胼 腱 腮 腥 腦 腴 膃 膈 膊 膀 膂 膠 膕 膤	750 751	襦 襤 襭 襪 襯 襴 襷 襾 覃 覈 覊 覓 覘 覡 覩 覦 覬 覯 覲	790 791	
672	礫祀祠祗祟祚秘祓祺祿 禊禝禧齋禪禮穰禹禺秉	712	腦腴膃膈膊膀膂膠膕膤膣腟腸膩膰膵膾膸膽臀	752	覈覊覓覘覡覩覦覬覯覲 覺覽覿觀觚觜觝觧觴觸	791	鍼 鍮 鍖 鎰 鎬 鎭 鎔 鎹 鏖 鏗 鏨 鏥 鏘 鏃 鏝 鏐 鏈 鏤 鐚 鐔
673	批 秧 秬 秡 秣 稈 稍 稘 稙 稠	713	臂膺臉臍臑臙臘臈臚臟	753	5	793	敦 鐃 鐇 鐐 鐶 鐫 鐵 鐡 鐺 鑁
674	稟禀稱稻稾稷穃穗穉穡	714	臠臧臺臻臾舁舂舅與舊	754	治 詆 詈 詼 詭 詬 詢 誅 誂 誄	794	鑒 鑄 鏞 鑠 鏽 鑞 鏽 鈩 繪 鑵
675	穢穩龝穰穹穽窈窗窕窘	715	舍舐舖舩舫舸舳艀艙艘	755	海 誡 誑 誥 誦 誚 誣 諄 諍 諂	795	鑷 鑽 鑚 鑼 鑾 钁 鑿 閂 閇 閊
676	窖窩竈窰窶竅竄蕯邃竇	716	艝艚艟艤艢艨艪艫舮艱	756	諚諫諳諧諤諱謔諠諢諷	796	閔閖閘閙閠閨閧閭閼閻

ŏ
eg.
₫.
×
15

First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Las	st Digit	t		First Three			L	ast	Digit			Firs	t Three			Las	t Di	git		
Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	9 Digits	0 1 2 3			8 9	Digits	0	1	2	3 4	5 6	7	8 9		igits	0 1	2	3	4 5	5 6	7	8
797 798 799 800 801 802 803	Last Digit	周 837 838 839 840 8 8 840	電整數 整數 整數 數數 數數 數數 數數 數數 數數 數數	<u> </u>	8 <i>(</i> 7)(_ ରଠା																	
804 805 806 807 808 809 810	関節 除馬需亞 大学 できます いいかい できます いいり できます いいり できます いいり できます いいり いいり いいり いいり いいり いいり いいり いいり いいり いい	131 132 133 134 135 136 137		V 対																			
814 815 816 817 818	ը ը 腹		km mg kg cc 報	Σ .	L Z 1																		
819 820 821 822 823 824 825 826 827	à 医囊唇 医囊唇 医囊唇 医囊唇 医鼻后 医鼻后 医鼻后 医鼻后 医生物 医鼻后 医角头角 医鼻唇 医角膜 医外角 医鼻唇 医鼻唇 医鼻唇 医鼻唇 医鼻唇 医鼻唇 医鼻唇 医鼻唇 医鼻唇 医鼻后	周																					
828 829 830 831 832	媷鶣鷶 鶫鵣鷠鸐鴑 鷅鷒鷠鸐	鳥鳥鳥																					

■ Basic Status -Clear skies (day) Clear skies (night) 9 Cloudy Rain Snow Thunder showers 0 % Chance of rain: 0% 0 10% Chance of rain: 10% 0 20% Chance of rain: 20% Chance of rain: 30% Chance of rain: 40% 50% Chance of rain: 50% Chance of rain: 60% 0 70% Chance of rain: 70% 80% Chance of rain: 80% 90% Chance of rain: 90% 100% Chance of rain: 100% Then Partly/chance of

■ Pollen Cou	■ Pollen Count								
N. S.	Low								
OTA OTA	Moderate								
	High								
	Extreme								
■Cherry Blo	ossom								
	Flowering								
	Almost full bloom								
*	Full bloom								
	Beginning of petal fall								
■ Fall Foliag	e								
*	No color change								
崧	Colors appearing								
*	Peak								
*	Defoliating								

■Ultraviolet	Ultraviolet								
	Low								
	Moderate								
	High								
	Extreme								
■Typhoon									
G	Forming								
	Approaching								
S	Caution necessary								
■Disaster									
Æ	Heavy rain								
2	Gale								
■Informatio	n								
& }	Notification								

Specifications

SoftBank 934SH

Weight	Approximately 129 g
Continuous Talk Time	Approximately 230 minutes (3G) Approximately 220 minutes (GSM)
Continuous Standby Time	Approximately 300 hours (3G) Approximately 270 hours (GSM) (handset closed)
Charging Time (power off)	AC Charger: Approximately 135 minutes In-Car Charger: Approximately 140 minutes
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approximately 50 x 108 x 15.9 mm (handset closed, without protruding parts)
Maximum Output	0.25 W (3G) 2.0 W (GSM)

- Above values calculated with battery installed.
- Continuous Talk Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with stable signals without moving handset.
- Continuous Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with handset closed without calls or operations, with External Display Home Panel Wallpaper set to Analogue Clock, with stable signals without moving handset. In Japan (3G service area), the value is calculated with IP Service Setting, Decoration Call, S! Appli Notification Setting and Mobile Widget Notification Setting set to Off.
- Talk Time/Standby Time may vary by environment, status, settings, etc.

 Display employs precision technology, however, some pixels may appear brighter/ darker.

■ Handset Materials

Parts	Materials & Finishing						
Faits							
Housing (Display side, Keypad side)	Nylon resin/SUS (insert-molded)/ Discontinuous deposition/UV painting						
Housing (Keypad side hinge), Side Keys (Volume Up Key, Volume Down Key, Shutter Key)	PC resin/UV painting						
Housing (Keypad back), hinge rotation stopper, Battery Cover	Nylon resin/ Discontinuous deposition/UV painting						
Back panel, camera ornament panel (including Infrared Port, camera lens)	Acrylic resin/Back printing						
Display window	PC-Acrylic hybrid material/Back printing						
Center Key, Multi Selector, Mail Key, Yahoo! Keitai Key, Shortcuts & A/a Key, TV & Text Key, Start Key, Power On/Off Key, Keypad, Dictionary Key, Multi Job & Manner Key, Camera Key	UV curing resin/Back printing						
External Device Port Cover, Headphone Port Cover, Memory Card Slot	PC resin/Elastomer/ Discontinuous deposition/UV painting						

Parts	Materials & Finishing
Charging Terminals	SUS/Gold plating (sealer: nickel)
Screws (Display side)	SWCH16A/Trivalent chromate
Screws (Keypad side, battery side bottom)	SWCH12A/Trivalent chromate (white)
Screws (battery side center)	SWCH16A/Trivalent chromate (black)
USIM pin	Copper alloy/Gold plating (sealer: nickel)
USIM Tray	POM

Accessories

Battery

Voltage	3.7V	
Battery Type	Lithium-ion	
Capacity	710 mAh	
	Approximately 37.7 x 46.9 x 4.2 mm	
(W x H x D)	(without protruding parts)	

■ Deckton Holder

Desktop notder		
Input Voltage/ Current	DC 5.4V/700 mA	
Output Voltage/ Current	DC 5.4V/700 mA	
Charging Temperature	5°C to 35°C	
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approximately 131.5 x 29 x 46 mm	



Getting Started

Standby Shortcut

Savable Items 30 per sheet

Basic Operations

■ Text Entry

User Dictionary	250 entries (5 per reading) Word: 30 characters Reading: 8 hiragana	
Acquire Dictionary	5 dictionaries	
Paste List	10 text strings	
Recoverable Deleted Characters	30,720 single-byte characters	
Dictionary	Meikyo Japanese Dictionary: Approximately 47,100 words/phrases Genius English-Japanese Dictionary: Approximately 45,700 words/phrases Genius Japanese-English Dictionary: Approximately 55,800 words/phrases	

■ Phone Book

Entry	1,000 entries	
Name/Reading	Last/First: 32 characters each	
Phone Number	5 numbers (32 digits each)	
Mail Address	5 addresses (128 characters each)	
Category	16 Categories	
Address	Postal Code: 20 characters Country: 32 characters Others: 64 characters each	
Office	Office Name/Division/Post: 32 characters each	
Homepage	1,024 bytes	
Note	256 characters	
Mail Groups	20 Groups (20 members each) Group name: 16 characters	

Calling

Dialed Numbers	Dialed Numbers: 30 records Dialed Ranking: 10 records	
	Dialed hallking. To records	
Received Calls	30 records	
Answer Phone/ Caller Voice	20 messages or 90 seconds	
Auto Answer List	10	
Auto Answer List	10 numbers	
Decoration Call	100 KB including 20 characters	
Speed Dial/Mail	100 numbers/addresses	

Messaging

	Received	10 MB or	
	Msg.	3,000 messages	
	Drafts		
	Sent	5 MB (or	
Memory	Messages	1,000 messages for	
Wellioly	Unsent	Sent Messages)	
	Messages		
		80 MB (shared with	
	Templates	Data Folder and	
		S! Appli Library)	
PC Mail/S! Mail	512 single-byte characters		
Subject	312 Single-Dyle Characters		
PC Mail/S! Mail	Approximately		
Message	30,000 single-byte characters		
SMS Message	160 single-byte alphanumerics		
Auto Resend	2 times		
Attachment	20 files or 1 MB*		
Send Reservation	10 messages		
Signature	256 single-byte characters		
Recipient	20 numbers/addresses		
Folder	20 folders (20 sort keys each)		
	M	300 messages per	
Chat Folders	Memory	folder	
	Folder	10 folders	
		(20 members each)	

Graphic Mail	1 sound or Flash® file, or 40 images/ My Pictograms (with 1 sound or Flash® file)	
Auto Reply	20 numbers/addresses (20 digits or 256 single-byte characters each)	
Anti Spam	Individual 20 entries	
Measures	Permitted List	20 entries

Limit may be lower depending on message text, etc.

PC Mail Settings

PC Mail	Account	3 accounts
Account	Account Name	20 characters
	User Name	128 characters
Set Receiving	Password	40 characters
Set neceiving	ReceivingServer	128 characters
	Port Number	1 to 65535
Set Sending	Sender Name	20 characters
Set Sending	Mail Address	128 characters

20 addresses

Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser

Individual

Address

PC Mail DL

	Yahoo! Keitai	300 KB per page	
		10 MB for progressive	
Download		downloads	
20111110000	PC Site	downloado	
		1 MB per file	
	Browser	<u> </u>	
History	300 pages		
URL Entry Log	10 URLs		
Bookmarks &	100 =====		
Saved Pages	100 pages		
Tab	3 tabs at one time		
Input Memory	20 entries		
Streaming History	20 URLs		
RSS Feeds	30 entries (60 KB per entry)		

Digital TV

Recorded File	ISDB-T mobile Video profile (SD-Video standard)	
	Handset	Approximately 30 minutes
Recording Time (example)	Memory Card	Approximately 80 minutes on 256 MB Memory Card
Marker	99 Markers (10 per file)	
Split File	99 portions per file	
Time Shift Recording	30 minutes	
Reservation List	5 entries (4 hours each on 1 GB Memory Card)	

Camera & Imaging

■ Mobile Camera

Effective Pixels	8.0 Megapixels	
Auto Shut-off Time	Approximately 3 minutes	

■ Photo Camera

Zoom	1x - 20.4x	
	8M	2448 x 3264
	5M	1944 x 2592
District Oiss	3M	1536 x 2048
Picture Size (W x H dots)	Full HD	1080 x 1920
(w x n dots)	Wallpaper	480 x 854
	VGA	480 x 640
	QVGA	240 x 320
Scanner Image Size	Free, 1200 x 640, 480 x 1488,	
(W x H dots)	1280 x 960	
File Format	JPEG	
	Approximately 30 files (at 8M, High Quality) on handset	
Memory		
	with no other files	
File Name	yymmdd_hhmmss	
Shooting Distance	Macro: 10 cm	

Background Save	3 files
Face Auto Focus	VGA or larger
	Use 40 KB or smaller transparent
	PNG files as Frames

■ Video Camera		
Zoom	1x - 5.1x	
	Extended	864 x 480 (Wide)
		640 x 480 (VGA)
	Video	320 x 240 (QVGA)
Record Size	Video	176 x 144 (QCIF)
(W x H dots)		128 x 96 (SubQCIF)
	For	320 x 240 (QVGA)
	Message	176 x 144 (QCIF)
	Wessage	128 x 96 (SubQCIF)
File Format	3GP	
	Extended Video	Approximately
Recording		30 minutes* on
Capacity per		Memory Card
Shot	For Message	1 MB or 295 KB
File Name	yymmdd_hhr	nmss
Recording	1.5 m in good	Llight
Distance	1.5 III III good	i ligiti
Still Image	3 images	
Capture		
Recording		
Pause	QVGA or larg	jer
Supported		

^{*}Varies with handset usage, location or settings.

■ Editing Images

Resize (W x H do	Resize (W x H dots)	Wallpaper (480 x 854) Power On/Off (480 x 854) Incoming Call (320 x 320) Alarm (480 x 208) Pictogram (96 x 96) VGA (480 x 640) QVGA (240 x 320) Cut
	Retouch	52 x 52 dots or larger JPEG/PNG images
	Paste	16 characters
	Correction	52 x 52 dots or larger JPEG/PNG images
Composite	Merge Panorama	JPEG images between W 48 x H 64 dots and 240 x 320 dots

Media Player

Supported Formats	.m4a), Secure / standard) (Some files may	,
All Music List	Music Chaku-Uta® WMA	Shows up to 350 files each
	SD AUDIO	Shows up to 999 files

S! Applications

Memory	100 items or 80 MB (shared with Messaging Templates folder and other folders in Data Folder)
Remote Control	Approximately 5 m



Q

Handy Extras

■ PIM/Lifestyle

Calendar*/ Tasks	300 entries, Subject: 32 characters Description: 128 characters Location: 16 characters Set Holiday: 10 holidays	
Alarms	5 entries, Subje	ct: 9 characters
Wakeup TV	Auto Shut-off	Approximately 30 minutes
Calculator	999,999,999,999	
Expenses Memo	30 entries (999,999.99 yen each)	
Osaifu-Keitai®	Remote Lock password: 5 - 16 single-byte alphanumerics	

*Preset holidays are based on Japanese calendar as of March 2009.

■ Clocks/Gauges

	23 hours 59	minutes 59.9 seconds in
Stopwatch	0.1-second	
Otopiraton	Lap time: 4 records	
Countdown	99 minutes	59 seconds in 1-second
Timer	increments	
World Clock	City name:	16 characters
		Steps: 99,999
		Time: 23 hours
	Today's	59 minutes 59 seconds
		Exercise: 71.9 Ex
	Walking	Calories: 9,999.9 kcal
Pedometer		Distance: 179.9 km
redometer		Fat burned: 999.9 g
		2 years
		Daily view:
Log	Log	9,999 steps per hour
		Weekly view:
	99,999 steps per day	

		All Days: 999 days
		Steps: 99,999,999
		Time: 99,999 hours
		59 minutes 59 seconds
	Accumulated Data	Exercise: 99,999.9 Ex
	Data	Calories:
		9,999,999.9 kcal
Pedometer		Distance: 999,999.9 km
		Fat burned: 999,999.9 g
	Average	Steps: 99,999
		Time: 23 hours
		59 minutes 59 seconds
		Exercise: 71.9 Ex
		Calories: 9,999.9 kcal
		Distance: 179.9 km
		Fat burned: 999.9 g

Doc./Rec.

Document Viewer	Supported Formats	PDF (.pdf) Microsoft® Excel® (.xls) Microsoft® Word (.doc) Microsoft® PowerPoint® (.ppt)
	File Size	10 MB
Notepad	500 entries (8,192 characters each)	
Voice Recorder	For Message	Approximately 10 minutes (message size limit: 1 MB) or 3 minutes (message size limit: 300 KB) per file
	Extended Voice	99 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds
Scan	UPC/JAN	50 codes
Barcode (Continuous Mode)	QR Code	16 codes

	Equivalent of 513 digits, 311 alphanumerics or 131 kanji
Scan Text	256 characters

Entertainment & Communication

■ Mobile Widget

	4 widgets (S! Quick News &
Savable Items	S! Friend's Status: 1, others: 3)
	per sheet x 4 sheets

S! Quick News

Savable Items	Special: 1 item News Flash: 1 item General: 4 items

e-Books

S! Friend's Status

Member 30 members	
	Name: 7 characters
My Status	Comment: 15 characters
	Status Label: 4 characters
Status Templates Template name: 12 characteristics	

S! Circle Talk

Participant	11 members	
Speak Time	30 seconds each	
Member List	30 entries (10 members per Group)	

■ Blog Tool

Blog Details	5 entries		
Blog Title	16 characters		
	Email Address	128 characters	
	Title	32 characters	
Blog Settings	Text	128 characters	
(Mail)	Picture Size	S (320 x 320) M (640 x 640) L (1024 x 1024) Send	
Blog Settings (Yahoo! Keitai &	URL for Posting	1,024 characters	
PC Site Browser)	URL for Viewing	1,024 characters	

Data Folder

80 MB (shared with Messaging Templates folder and S! Appli Library)

Memory Card

•	Backup File	yymmddXX [*] (XX: 2 digits/alphabets
	Name	yymmaaxx (xx: 2 digits/aipnabets

^{*}yymmdd for Contents Keys.

Connectivity & File Backup

Infrared

Infrared	IrMC 1.1			
Transfer	Range Within 20 cm			
IrSS Transfer	Receive 2,500 KB or less; send			
(JPEG images)	4,000 KB or less (after resizing)			

■ Bluetooth[®]

Communication System	Bluetooth® specification Ver. 2.0	
Supported Profiles	Headset Profile Hands-Free Profile Dial-up Networking Profile Object Push Profile File Transfer Profile Basic Imaging Profile Advanced Audio Distribution Profile Audio/Video Remote Control Profile	
Output	Bluetooth® Power Class 2	
Range	Within 10 m	
Device Search	16 devices	
Pairing	32 devices	
Device Name	16 characters	
Printing	JPEG/PNG images	

S! Addressbook Back-up

Log	10 Backup/Restore/	
Log	Synchronization records	

Network

	5 Networks
Add Network	Country/Network code: 3 digits
	Name: 25 single-byte characters

Reference URLs

- SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. http://mb.softbank.jp/en/
- S! Addressbook Back-up
 http://mb.softbank.jp/en/price_plans/basic_option.html
- Messaging Basics
 http://mb.softbank.jp/en/customer_support/mail.html
- Custom Handset Address https://www.email.softbank.ne.jp/help/e/address.html
- Yahoo! Keitai
 http://mb.softbank.jp/en/customer_support/web.html
 Secure Remote Lock
- http://mb.softbank.jp/en/price_plans/basic_option.html
- microSD[™] Memory Card Compatibility
 From PC (Japanese)
 http://k-tai.sharp.co.jp/peripherals/sd_support.html
 From Handset (Japanese)
 http://shweb.sharp.co.jp/
- Compatible Blu-ray Disc Recorders http://www.sharp.co.jp/bd/spec/index.html (Japanese)
- SVG-T From Handset (Japanese) http://shweb.sharp.co.jp/svgt/index_pdc.html
- Association for Promotion of Digital Broadcasting From PC

http://www.dpa.or.jp/english/ From Handset (Japanese) http://www.dpa.or.jp/1seg/k/



Memory Card Structure & Contents

Memory Card Structure		re	Contents (Location when Viewed on Handset)		
DCIM XXXSHARP			Still images in DCIM		
		Local Contents		SD Local Contents	
		Mail		Messaging folder backups (Received Msg., Sent Messages and Drafts)	
			Book	e-Book files in Data Folder (Books)	
			Bookmarks	Yahoo! Keitai Bookmarks	
			Character	PNG files in Data Folder (Character)	
			CSI	Decoration Call files in Data Folder (Decoration Call)	
			Custom Screens	Customized Screen files in Data Folder (Customized Screen)	
			Flash(R)	Flash® Wallpaper files in Data Folder (Flash®)	
			Flash(R) Ringtones	Flash® ringtones in Data Folder (Flash® Ringtones)	
			Games and More	S! Applications	
			Hot Status Template	Template files in Data Folder (Status Templates)	
DDI\/ATE	MYFOLDER	My Items	Mail Art	Files in Data Folder (Mail Art)	
PRIVATE			Message Templates	Graphic Mail templates in Templates folder	
			Music	Music files in Data Folder (Music)	
			Other Documents	Other files in Data Folder (Other Documents)	
			Pictograms	GIF files in Data Folder (My Pictograms)	
			Pictures	Still images in Data Folder (Pictures)	
			Sounds & Ringtones	Melodies and other sound files in Data Folder (Ring Songs-Tones)	
			Videos	Video files in Data Folder (Videos)	
			Widget	Widget files in Data Folder (Widget)	
			WMAudio	WMA files for Media Player (WMA)	
		SH_Folder		Application management files	
		Utility		Backup files (Phone Book), etc.	
	SHARP	MOBILE		Backup files (User Dictionary), etc.	
SD_AUDIO				SD-Audio files for Media Player (SD AUDIO)	



Menu List

Messaging				
	Function	Refer to		
Received Ms	g.	P.4-12		
Create Messa	ige	P.4-4		
Retrieve New	Msg.	P.4-23		
Drafts		P.4-29		
Templates		P.4-22		
Sent Message	es	P.4-12		
Unsent Mess	ages	P.4-29		
Chat Folder		P.4-15		
	Mail List	P.4-23		
Server Mail	Retrieve All	P.4-23		
Box	Delete All	P.4-27		
	Mailbox Volume	P.4-29		
Create New S	MS	P.4-7		
	Address Settings	P.4-3		
	General Settings	P.4-30		
	S! Mail Settings	P.4-32		
Settings	PC Mail Settings	P.4-18		
	SMS Settings	P.4-34		
	Speed Dial/Mail	P.4-20		
	Set Mail Group	P.4-16		
Memory State	Memory Status			

■ Settings: General Settings

Function		Refer to
Send/	Delivery Report	P.4-30
	Reply to Settings	P.4-30
	Reply With Text	P.4-30
	Auto Reply	P.4-25
Compose	Set Quick Reply	P.4-25
	Auto Resend	P.4-30
	Sending Status	P.4-30
	Restrictions Setting	P.4-8
	Message Notice	P.4-31
Receive	Link to Feeling	P.4-31
	Animation View	P.4-31
Anti Spam Measures		P.4-14
Report Spam		P.4-30
Scroll Unit		P.4-30
Message List View		P.4-30
Address View		P.4-30
Received Msg. View		P.4-30
Sent Msg. View		P.4-30
Auto Delete	Received Msg.	P.4-30
	Sent Messages	P.4-30

■ Settings: S! Mail Settings

Function		Refer to
Message DL(Japan)		P.4-11
Message DL(Abroad)		P.4-11
Signature		P.4-20
Picture Appearance		P.4-32
Auto Play	Pictures	P.4-32
File	Sounds	P.4-32
Create Msg. Size		P.4-22
DL Size Limit		P.4-32
Send File Settings		P.4-32

■ Settings: PC Mail Settings

Function	Refer to
PC Mail Account	P.4-18
PC Mail DL	P.4-33
Check New Mail	P.4-33
Word wrap	P.4-33

■ Settings: SMS Settings

Function	Refer to
Expiry Time	P.4-34
Message Center	P.4-34
Char-code	P.4-34

Yahoo! Keitai

Function	Refer to
Yahoo! Keitai	P.5-3
Bookmarks	P.5-7
Saved Pages	P.5-7
Enter URL	P.5-3
History	P.5-3
PC Site Browser	P.5-4
Browser Settings	P.5-11

■ PC Site Browser

Function		Refer to
Homepage		P.5-4
Bookmarks		P.5-7
Saved Pages	3	P.5-7
Enter URL		P.5-4
History		P.5-4
RSS Feed		P.5-8
Yahoo! Keita	i	P.5-3
	Font Size	P.5-11
	Scroll Settings	P.5-12
	Cursor Settings	P.5-11
	Downloads	P.5-11
	Memory Operation	P.5-9
PC Site	Security Settings	P.5-15
Browser Settings	Download to	P.5-11
	Initialized Browser	P.5-15
	Reset Settings	P.5-15
	Warning Message	P.5-12
	Zoom Factor	P.5-11
	Softkey Area	P.5-4

■ Browser Settings

Function	Refer to
Font Size	P.5-11
Scroll Unit	P.5-11
Cursor Settings	P.5-11
Downloads	P.5-11
Memory Operation	P.5-9
Security Settings	P.5-15
Download to	P.5-11
Initialized Browser	P.5-15
Reset Settings	P.5-15

S! Appli

Function	Refer to
S! Appli Library	P.8-7
Osaifu-Keitai	P.9-14
Notification History	P.8-7
Settings	P.8-12
Information	P.8-12

Settings

Function		Refer to
Application Volume		P.8-11
Backlight		P.8-12
Vibration		P.8-12
Synchronization		P.8-12
Notification Setting		P.8-12
Calls & Alarms		P.8-11
Screensaver	Switch On/Off	P.8-11
	Activation Time	P.8-11
	Stop Auto Start	P.8-11
Surround		P.8-11
Set to Default		P.8-12
Memory All Clear		P.8-12

TV

Function	Refer to
Digital TV	P.6-4
TV Player	P.6-9
TV-Image Folder	P.6-6
TV Link	P.6-14
TV Listing	P.6-7
Familink Remote	P.1-3
Reservation List	P.6-10
Settings	P.6-13
Recorder Contents	P.6-16

■ Settings

	Function	Refer to
TV Alarm	ΓV Alarm	
Broadcast Data	Set Recording	P.6-15
	Image Location	P.6-15
	Notify Connection	P.6-14
	Location	P.6-14
	Manufacture Number	P.6-14
	Delete StationData	P.6-14
Screen Size		P.6-4
Set Landscape		P.6-13
Sound Output		P.6-13
Sound Output		P.6-13
Set Call Time Shift		P.6-15
Calls & Alarms		P.6-14
TV Reserve Prior		P.6-17
Save Recording to		P.6-15
Auto Exit	Auto Exit Time	P.6-13
	Close Action	P.6-13
Smooth Mode		P.6-12

⊳
Ö
찣
뽁
₫
Ξ.

Camera		
	Function	Refer to
Photo Came	ra	P.7-3
Video Camer	ra .	P.7-7
Scan Barcod	le	P.9-29
Scan Card		P.9-31
Kanji Grabbe	er	P.9-33
Scan Text		P.9-32
Review		P.7-9
	Picture Size	P.7-20
D	Focus Setting	P.7-20
Photo Settings	Save Setting	P.7-19
Settings	Shutter Setting	P.7-20
	Settings	P.7-19
	Record Time/Size	P.7-22
Video Settings	Shake Reducing	P.7-22
	Microphone	P.7-22
	Save Setting	P.7-19
Set Camera Key		P.7-19

■ Photo Camera

Function		Refer to
Scene		P.7-6
Picture Size		P.7-20
Focus Setting		P.7-19
	Save Pictures to	P.7-19
Save Setting	Auto Save	P.7-19
	Background Save	P.7-20
	Egao level	P.7-20
Shutter Setting	Shutter Mode	P.7-6
	Shutter Sound	P.7-20
	Set Remote Shutter	P.7-21

		_
Function		Refer to
Self-timer		P.7-10
	Video Camera	P.7-7
0	Scan Barcode	P.9-29
Camera Mode	Scan Card	P.9-31
Wode	Kanji Grabber	P.9-33
	Scan Text	P.9-32
Data Folder		P.7-19
	Add Frame	P.7-11
	Continuous Shoot	P.7-10
Modes	Self Portrait Guide	P.1-24
wodes	Camera Effects	P.7-11
	Long Exposure	P.7-11
	Panorama/Scanner	P.7-12
	Picture Quality	P.7-19
	ISO Sensitivity	P.7-20
	White Balance	P.7-20
Cattings	Exposure	P.7-19
Settings	Shake Reducing	P.7-20
	External Display	P.1-33
	Display Setting	P.7-20
	Set Send Key	P.7-20
Help		P.7-19
Mobile Light		P.7-19

■ Video Camera

Function		Refer to
Record Time	e/Size	P.7-22
Focus Settin	ıg	P.7-19
Save Setting	I	P.7-19
Display Size		P.7-22
Self-timer		P.7-10
Shake Reducing		P.7-22
Data Folder		P.7-19
	Video Quality	P.7-19
Cattings	Exposure	P.7-19
Settings	Microphone	P.7-22
External Display		P.1-33
Help		P.7-19
Mobile Light		P.7-19

■ Video Settings: Save Setting

Function	Refer to
Save Videos to	P.7-19
Auto Save	P.7-19
Video Encode	P.7-22
Audio Encode	P.7-22

Entertainment

Function		Refer to
	Widget Contents	P.10-2
Mobile	Widget History	P.10-16
Widget	Settings	P.10-16
	Information	P.10-17
S! Quick News	S	P.10-5
	What's New	P.10-6
	Back Issue	P.10-6
S! Information Channel/	Registration/Cancel	P.10-6
Weather	Get Latest Contents	P.10-19
Weather	Notification	P.10-19
	Weather Indicator	P.10-6
BookSurfing		P.10-7
e-Book Viewer		P.10-7

S! Quick News

Function		Refer to
S! Quick New	S! Quick News List	
	Automatic Update	P.10-18
	Show Image	P.10-19
Settings	Check Schedule	P.10-18
Settings	Change Skin	P.10-19
	Delete S! Quick News Lists	P.10-18

S! Information Channel/Weather: Weather Indicator

Function		Refer to
Weather		P.10-20
Manual Update		P.10-6
Settings	Standby Setting	P.10-20
	Weather Notif.	P.10-20
	Icon Update	P.10-20

Tools

■ PIM/Lifestyle

Function		Refer to
Calendar		P.9-2
Alarms		P.9-7
Wakeup TV		P.9-9
Relaxation Ti	me	P.9-11
Tasks		P.9-5
Calculator		P.9-12
Expenses Memo		P.9-13
Osaifu-Keitai		P.9-14
Simulated Call	Receive Simulated Call	P.9-40
	Switch On/Off	P.9-18
	Set Caller	P.9-18
	Assign Tone	P.9-18
	Receive Timing	P.9-18
	For Silent Mode	P.9-40

■ PIM/Lifestyle: Osaifu-Keitai

Function		Refer to
Lifestyle-Appli		P.9-14
IC Card Settings	IC Card Status	P.9-39
	IC Card Lock	P.9-15
	Remote Lock	P.9-16
	Interface Settings	P.9-39
	Balance Info	P.9-39
	External Display	P.1-33
	Set to Default	P.9-39

■ Clocks/Gauges

Function	Refer to
Stopwatch	P.9-19
Countdown Timer	P.9-20
World Clock	P.9-21
Hour Minder	P.9-22
Pedometer	P.9-23
Battery Meter	P.1-27

Doc./Rec.

	Function	Refer to
Dictionary		P.2-12
Search		P.2-14
Document V	iewer	P.9-25
Notepad		P.9-26
Scratch Pad		P.2-15
ASCII Art		P.9-27
	Record Time	P.9-41
Voice Recorder	Ring Songs-Tones	P.9-28
necoluei	Save Recording to	P.9-42
	Scan Barcode	P.9-29
	Open Barcode	P.9-42
	Create QR Code	P.9-30
Barcode/ Scan	Scan Card	P.9-31
Scan	Kanji Grabber	P.9-33
	Scan Text	P.9-32
	Scanned Results	P.9-42
Phone Help		P.1-27

Data Folder

Function	Refer to
Pictures	P.7-13
DCIM	P.12-2
Ring Songs-Tones	P.9-28
S! Appli	P.8-7
Widget	P.10-2
Music	P.12-2
Videos	P.12-2
Lifestyle-Appli	P.9-14
Books	P.12-2
Customized Screen	P.2-4
Status Templates	P.12-2
Decoration Call	P.3-6
Flash®	P.12-2
Other Documents	P.12-2
Memory Status	P.12-2

Media Player

		Function	Refer to
	Music		P.8-4
	Videos		P.8-5
	Streaming		P.5-12
	MTP Mode		P.8-3
0-44	Sound Output	P.8-8	
	Settings	Delete All WMA	P.8-9

■ Music

	Function	Refer to
Last Played M	lusic	P.8-8
My Music	My Music	
SD AUDIO		P.8-9
WMA		P.8-4
Download Music		P.8-3
Music Search		P.8-3
Settings	Sound Effects	P.8-8
	Playback Mode	P.8-8

■ Videos

Function		Refer to
Last Played	Video	P.8-8
My Videos		P.8-5
Recorder Co	Recorder Contents	
SD VIDEO		P.8-5
Download Videos		P.8-3
Settings	Playback Mode	P.8-8
	Backlight	P.8-8
	Display Size	P.8-8
	Sound Effects	P.8-8
	Web Link Setting	P.8-8

Communication

Function	Refer to
S! Friend's Status	P.10-8
S! Circle Talk	P.10-11
Near chat	P.10-13
Blog Tool	P.10-14

Phone

FIIOHE		
Function		Refer to
Phone Book		P.2-16
Add New Enti	'n	P.2-16
Information		P.1-31
Call Log		P.3-8
Play Message	es	P.3-4
Call Voicemai	I	P.3-13
Set Category		P.2-17
My Details		P.1-27
Speed Dial/Mail		P.3-7
Mail Groups		P.4-16
S! Addressbook Backup		P.13-14
	Sort Entries	P.2-18
Ph.Book	Select Phone Book	P.2-23
Settings	Save New Entry	P.2-23
ocumgo	New Number Prompt	P.2-21
	View Settings	P.2-21
Call Log Setting		P.3-17
	Copy All	P.2-22
Manage	Memory Status	P.2-22
Entries	Change Mode(All)	P.2-23
	Delete All	P.2-22



Settings

Phone

	Function	Refer to
Mode Settings		P.1-33
Display		P.14-3
External Disp	lay	P.1-24
Customize		P.2-4
Sounds & Ale	erts	P.2-5
Date & Time		P.14-2
Set Key Light		P.14-4
言語選択 (Lan	guage)	P.14-3
User Dictiona	nry	P.2-11
Set Key Shor	tcut	P.1-13
Motion Contr	ol	P.1-19
Ringer Outpu	t	P.14-6
Earpiece Volu	Earpiece Volume	
Change Menu		P.1-17
	Switch On/Off	P.1-28
	Double Mode	P.1-30
	Password Entry	P.1-34
Double	Mode Name	P.1-34
Number	Reject By Line	P.1-34
	Show Missed	P.1-34
	Packet Warning	P.1-34
	Send Priority	P.1-34
Locks	Locks	
Software Upo	Software Update	
Master	Reset Settings	P.14-9
Reset	Reset All	P.14-9

■ Phone: Display

Function		Refer to
Wallpaper		P.2-3
System Graph	nics	P.14-3
VeilView		P.1-34
Display Effect	ts	P.14-3
Font Settings	Font Settings	
- u	Clock/Calendar	P.14-4
Standby Display	Show Operator Name	P.14-4
Display	Pedometer	P.9-40
Vivid Mode	Vivid Mode	
Mini Battery		P.1-34
Greeting Message		P.14-3
Backlight		P.14-3
Display Saving		P.14-3
Dial Number		P.14-3

■ Phone: External Display

Function	Refer to
Home Panel Wallpaper	P.1-32
Clock Display	P.1-32
Topic View	P.1-24
Active Menu Info	P.1-24
System Graphics	P.1-32
Desk Clock Mode	P.1-33
Open View	P.1-33
Direction Display	P.1-33
Caller Display	P.1-33
Call Groups View	P.1-33
Show Indicators	P.1-24

■ Phone: Sounds & Alerts

Function	Refer to
Volume	P.14-5
Ringtone/videos	P.2-5
System Sounds	P.14-6
Vibration	P.2-5
Event Light	P.14-5
Set Key Illumi	P.14-4
Status Light	P.14-5
Any Key Answer	P.14-5
Surround	P.14-6

■ Phone: Date & Time

	In
Function	Refer to
Set Date/Time	P.14-2
Time Correction	P.14-2
Daylight Saving	P.14-2
Set Time Zone	P.14-2
Clock/Calendar	P.14-4
World Clock	P.9-21
Alarms	P.9-7
Set Holiday	P.9-34
Time Format	P.14-2
Date Format	P.14-2
Calendar Format	P.14-2



■ Phone: Locks

Function	Refer to
PIN Entry	P.11-2
Function Lock	P.11-2
IP Service Setting	P.14-8
Function Control	P.11-4
Application Lock	P.11-3
History Lock	P.11-3
Show Secret Data	P.11-3
Set Lock Message	P.11-5
Chg. Handset Code	P.1-26

■ Connectivity

	Function	Refer to
Bluetooth	•	P.13-7
	Switch On/Off	P.13-17
Infrared	Send All	P.13-4
	IrSS Key Setting	P.13-17
IC	1 File Reception	P.13-17
Transmission	Send All	P.13-6
	Mass Storage	P.13-11
USB Mode	Recorder Link	P.13-11
	MTP Mode	P.8-3
USB Charge		P.1-31
Memory Card		P.12-7
	Backup All Items	P.13-19
	Backup Selected Items	P.13-13
Backup/ Restore	Restore All Items	P.13-19
11631016	Restore Selected Items	P.13-13
	Settings/Manage	P.13-19

■ Connectivity: Bluetooth

Function	Refer to
Switch On/Off	P.13-17
Add Device	P.13-8
Paired Devices	P.13-9
Send All	P.13-10
Setting Watch	P.13-18
My Device Settings	P.13-17
My Device Details	P.13-17

■ Connectivity: Memory Card

	Function	Refer to
	Number of Copies	P.7-18
DPOF	Settings	P.7-23
DPOF	Check Settings	P.7-18
	Reset Settings	P.7-23
SD Local Co	ontents	P.12-9
Format Car	d	P.12-7
Memory Sta	atus	P.12-2

Call

	Function	Refer to
	Call Timers	P.3-9
Call Time/ Data	Data Counter	P.3-18
Counter	Call Time Counter	P.3-17
Counter	Minute Minder	P.3-17
	Switch On/Off	P.3-4
Answer	Answer Time	P.3-14
Phone	Outgoing Message	P.3-14
	Volume	P.3-14
	Voicemail	P.3-13
Voicemail/	Diverts	P.3-12
Divert	Cancel All	P.3-13
	Status	P.3-19

	Function	Refer to
	Camera Picture	P.3-20
	Incoming Picture	P.3-20
	Outgoing Picture	P.3-20
Video Call	Hold Guidance Pict	P.3-20
Video Cali	Backlight	P.3-20
	Loudspeaker	P.3-20
	Mute Microphone	P.3-20
	Remote Monitor	P.3-14
Show My Nun	nber	P.3-20
out Missed Ca	alls	P.3-13
	Int'l Prefix	P.3-15
Int'l Calling	Country Codes	P.3-15
	Auto Add Code	P.3-15
	Bar Outgoing Calls	P.3-19
	Restrict Destinations	P.3-10
Call Barring	Bar Incoming Calls	P.3-20
Call Barring	Reject Numbers	P.3-18
	Change NW	P.3-19
	Password	F.3-19
Decoration	Switch On/Off	P.3-16
Call	Play in Receiving	P.3-16
	Notice	P.3-17
Auto Answer	•	P.3-20
Call Waiting		P.3-19

■ Network

Function	Refer to
Select Network	P.14-7
Select Service	P.14-7
Offline Mode	P.1-25
Retrieve NW Info	P.14-7
Location Info	P.14-8
Network Info	P.14-7
External Device	P.14-7



Index

Α	
AC Charger	1-11 \ 15-40
Alarms	9-8 9-8 9-38
Link to World Clk Animation View Answer Phone Anti Spam Measures Any Key Answer Application Lock ASCII Art Auto Focus Auto Reply Auto Resend	
Auto Retry FunctionB	4-4
Backlight	13-12 13-19 3-20 3-19 1-4, 15-4 1-2
Blog Tool10 Bluetooth®	0-14, 10-22 13-7 13-11

BookSurfing®	10-
С	
Calculator	
Calendar	
Calendar Settings	
Editing schedules	
Call Barring	
Call Forwarding	
Call Log	
Call Time Counter	
Call Waiting	
Call Waiting (answering Line 2)	
Caller ID	
Camera	
Auto Save	
Capturing Still Images	
Exposure Locking focus	
Macro	
Manual Focus	
Mobile Light	
Picture Quality	
Recording Video	
Review	
Save Pictures to	
Save Videos to	
Self-timer	
Send/Blog	
Video Quality	
Center Access Code	
Change NW Password	3-19
Change PIN	11-9
Character Code List	
Charging	1-4
Charging Terminals	1-2
Chat Folder	
Clock/Calendar	14-4

Composite	9-20 4-22, 4-33 9-30
D	
Data Broadcast (Japanese) Change View (Data) Returning to initial window Set Recording Data Counter Data Folder Files (attaching) Files (opening) Files (renaming) Folders (adding) Selecting Multiple Files Set Secret (folders) Slide Show Date & Time Daylight Saving Decoration Call Delivery Report.	6-1. 6-1. 6-1. 12- 4-5, 12- 12- 12- 12- 12- 12- 12- 12- 12- 12-
Desktop Holder	
Dialing from Call Log records	3-1
Dictionary Digital TV (→ TV)	
Adding Reception Areas	
Area Setup	
Auto Exit	
AV Settings	
Calls & Alarms	
Change Area	
Program Info. Search	
Screen Size	



6-12
6-13
6-15
6-17
1-2, 1-7
14-3
14-3
14-3
9-25
1-28, 1-34
2-11
7-18
7-23
7-18
7-18 7-23
1-23
1-29
1-2 3-15 10-20
3-15 10-20 10-7, 10-20 14-3 14-5 9-13 1-2 13-11 1-2
3-15 10-20 10-7 10-7, 10-20 3-2 14-5 14-5 9-13 1-2

Format Card	
Function Control	
Function Lock	11-2
G	
General NotesGraphic Mail	4-6 12, 3-19 3-19
Guide Usage Notes	li
Н	
Handset Closed	1-2
Handset Code	
Handset Keys	
Handset mail address	
Handset Open	
Handset Parts	
Handset Positions	
Handset Power On/Off	
Handset responses	
Headphone Port	
Headphones (answering calls)	3-14
History Lock	11-3
Hold	
Home Panel	1-20
Hour Minder	9-22
Assign Tone/Video	
For Manner Mode	9-40
Link to World Clk	
Vibration	9-40
T.	
IC Card Lock	9-15
IC Card Settings	
IC Transmission	
Indicators	
Camera (Viewfinder)	
Display	
Messaging (message list)	

Music Playback Window 8-4 SI Quick News 10-5 Video Playback Window 8-5 Information window 1-7 Infrared 13-2 Receiving files 13-3 Sending files 13-4, 13-17 Infrared Port 1-2 Internal Antenna 1-2
International calls3-3, 3-15
Internet 5-2
Accessing
Basic Operations 5-5
Browser Settings 5-11
Enter URL 5-3, 5-4
History 5-3, 5-4
Saving Bookmarks/pages 5-7
Int'l Call 3-4
IP Service Setting 14-8
IrSS Transfer 13-2
Κ
Kanji Grabber 9-33 Key Assignments 15-9 Keypad Lock 1-27
Key Assignments 15-9
Key Assignments
Key Assignments 15-9 Keypad Lock 1-27 L 14-3 Language 14-3 Large Font Menu 2-2 Light Sensor 1-2, 14-3 Link to Feeling 4-31 Link to World Clk 9-38, 9-40 Locks 1-26, 11-2

Main Menu..... 1-11 Manner mode...... 1-25 Mass Storage...... 13-11 Master Reset...... 14-9 Media Player 8-2 Delete All WMA8-9 Playlists8-6, 8-9, 8-10 Memory All Clear (S! Applications) 8-12 Memory Card 12-5

	Format Card	12-7
	Opening files	
	Memory Card Structure & Conten	ts 15-24
	Menu List	15-25
	Camera	15-27
	Communication	15-29
	Data Folder	15-29
	Entertainment	15-28
	Media Player	15-29
	Messaging	
	Phone	15-29
	S! Appli	
	Settings	
	Tools	
١.	TV	
믕	Yahoo! Keitai	
ğ	Message List View	
🖫	Message Notice	
Appendix	Messages (creating/sending)4-	
	Attachments	
15	Drafts	
	Edit	
	Edit & Send	
	Graphic Mail	
	Inserting signature manually	
	Messaging Settings	
	Preview Message	
	Recipient status	4-20
-34		

Recipients (editing)	
Resend	
Save to Drafts	
Send Reservation	
Set Auto Play File	
Set Sent Cancel	
Signature	
Speed Dial/Mail	
Templates	. 4-2
Messages (deleting)4-19 Auto Delete4-19	, 4-2
Messages (forwarding)	
Messages (protecting)	
Messages (protecting) Messages (receiving/checking)	
Accessing new mail out of Standby	
DL Size Limit	
Mail List	
Message List4-10	
Message Window4-10	1-2
Retrieving complete S! Mail messages ma	nual
Tretheving complete of wait messages me	
Retrieving PC Mail4-19	4-3
Save to Data Folder	
Messages (sorting)	
Anti Spam Measures4-14	
Messaging (→ SMS, S! Mail, PC Mail)	4-
General Settings	
PC Mail Settings	
Receive (settings)	4-3
S! Mail Settings	4-3
Send/Compose (settings)	
SMS Settings	
Microphone	
Minute Minder	
Missed Call Notification	
Mobile Light	
Mobile Widget	
Mode Settings	
Motion Control	
MTP Mode	8-

Phone Help	
Picture Editor	
PIN	
PIN Entry	
PIN Lock	
Playlists 8-6, 8	-9, 8-10
Pressure Vent	
Printing	7-18
Printing (Bluetooth®)	7-18
Q	
Quick Operations	1-11
Quick Reply	
Quick Silent	
R	
Received Msg. View	4-30
Record Caller Voice	
Recorder Contents	
Reference URLs	
Reject (calls)	
Relaxation Time	9-11
Remote Lock (Osaifu-Keitai®)	9-16
Call Remote Lock	
Count for Lock	
Mail Remote Lock	
Notice Settings	
Remote Monitor	
Reply4-10, 4-	
Auto Reply	
Opening received message for refere	
Set Quick Reply	4 25
Reply Assist Dictionary	
Reset (→ Master Reset)	۱۱ - ۷
Reset All	
Reset Settings	
Retrieve NW Info	
Retrieving Network Information	
Review	

RSS Feeds	5-8
S	
S! Addressbook Back-up	13-14
Confirming user ID & password	13-19
Set Auto Sync	13-19
Sync History	13-19
S! Applications	8-7
S! Circle Talk	
Accepting requests	
Initiating	
IP Service Setting	
Registering Members	10-11
S! Familiar Usability	2-4
S! FeliCa (→ Osaifu-Keitai®)	9-14
S! Friend's Status	
IP Service Setting	
Opening Member Status	
S! Information Channel (Japanes	
	10-6, 10-19
Weather Indicator	
S! Mail	
Attaching Files	
Create Msg. Size	
Feeling Mail	
Graphic Mail	
S! Mail Settings	
S! Mail (sending) S! Quick News (Japanese)	
Automatic Update	
Deleting items	10-10
Safety Precautions	
SAR	
Saved Pages	
Scan Barcode	
Open Barcode	
Scanning during text entry	
Using scan results	0-42
Scan Card	
Using scan results	

Scan Text 9-32	
Scanning and pasting during text entry9-44	Ĺ
Using scan results9-45	,
Schedules (→ Calendar) 9-2	•
Scratch Pad 2-15	,
SD Local Contents12-9	,
Search 2-14	
Security Codes 1-26	
Sent Msg. View 4-30	
Set as Wallpaper 12-8	
Set Date/Time 14-2	
Set Key Light14-4	
Set Key Shortcut1-13	
Set Sent Cancel4-21	
Set Time Zone 9-21. 14-2	
Set to Default (S! Applications) 8-12	
Shortcuts1-11	
Show My Number 3-20	
Show Secret Data 11-3	
Side Keys1-3	
Signature 4-20	
Simple Menu1-17	
Simulated Call 9-18	
Slide W paper 2-3	
Small Light 1-2	
SMS4-2	
SMS Settings 4-34	
SMS (sending)4-7	
Snooze9-7, 9-8	
Softkeys1-8	
Software Update15-5	
Sounds & Alerts2-5, 14-5	
Speaker1-2	
Specifications 15-19	
Specifications (by function) 15-20	
Basic Operations	
Calling 15-20	
Camera & Imaging	
Connectivity & File Backup 15-23	
Data Folder 15-23	



Swap Calls	
System Graphics	
System Sounds	14-6
T	
Table of Contents	
Tasks	
Deleting Tasks	
Editing tasks	
Opening Tasks	
Text (editing)	
Text Entry Emoticons	
Hiragana	
Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumeric Cor	
milagana to Natakana/Alphanument Coi	
Input/Conversion	
Inserting line breaks	
Inserting Phone Book entry items	
Inserting spaces	
Katakana	
Mail & Web Extensions	2-9
One-Hiragana Conversion	2-8
Personal Mode	2-7
Phonetic Conversion	2-7
Pictograms & Symbols	
Quick Conversion	
Reset Log	
Switching Entry Modes	2-6
Undo conversion or recover deleted cha	
Using Character Codes	
Using Pager Code	
When Target Word is Not Listed Time Correction	2-7
Time Shift	
Troubleshooting TV (watching)	
Channels (saving)	
Data Broadcast (Japanese)	
Data Dibaucasi (Japanese)	0-0

Microphone7-22
Record Time/Size7-22
Video (recording & sending)7-8
Video Calling3-5
Remote Monitor3-14
Video Calls (answering)3-5
Video Calls (placing)3-5
Voice Calling3-3
Voice Calls (answering)3-3
Voice Calls (placing)3-3
Voice Calls (placing while abroad)3-4
Voice Recorder9-28
Record Time9-41
Save and Send9-41
Save Recording to9-42
Voicemail 3-12, 3-13
Volume (ringtones)14-5
W
Wakeup TV9-9
Wallpaper2-3
Slide W paper2-3
Warranty15-40
Weather Indicator10-6
Icon Update10-20
Manual Update10-6
Weather10-20
Weather Indicator List15-18
Widgets10-2
World Clock9-21
Υ
Yahoo! Keitai5-3
Objectives
Accessing Secret Files/Entries
Data Folder
Messaging folders4-13
Phone Book2-17

Accessing the Internet
From message text4-24
From scan results
Media Player8-3
PC Site Browser5-4
RSS Feeds5-8
Yahoo! Keitai5-3
Browsing/Viewing
Document Viewer9-25
e-Books10-7
PC Site Browser5-4
S! Information Channel10-6
S! Quick News10-5
Yahoo! Keitai5-3
Calculating
Calculator9-12
Expenses Memo9-13
Canceling
Alarm9-8
Answer Phone3-4
Call Forwarding3-13
Customized Screen2-19
Download Dictionary2-11
Function Lock11-2
Hour Minder9-22
IC Card Lock9-15
Keypad Lock1-27
Large Font Menu2-2
Manner mode1-25
Offline Mode1-25
S! Familiar Usability2-19
S! Information Channel10-6
Secret folders 4-27, 12-4
Simple Menu1-17
Speed Dial entries3-7
Voicemail3-13
Changing
Font Size2-2
Font Weight2-2
Handset Code1-26

	Handset mail address	4-
	Network Password	3-1
	PIN	
С	hanging Ringtones	
	Phone Book	2-1
	Ringtone/videos	
	Via Data Folder	
С	composing/Sending Messages	
	Feeling Mail	4-
	From Call Log records	3-1
	From Internet pages	
	From message text	
	From Phone Book	2-2
	From received messages	4-10
	From scan results	
	From Scratch Pad	
	From sent messages	1-2
	Graphic Mail 4-6, 4	
	Inserting ASCII Art	
	PC Mail	4-19
	S! Mail	4-
	SMS	4-
С	copying	
	Calculation results	9-3
	Data Folder files	12-
	From text entry window	2-1
	Scan results 9-43, 9-44, 9) -4
	Text (e-Books) 10)-2
	Text (Internet pages)	
	Text (Messaging)	
	Text (S! Information Channel pages) 10)-1
D	ownloading	
	Customized Screen	
	e-Books	
	Music	
	S! Applications	
	Video	
	Widgets	10-
E	xchanging Files	
	IC Transmission	13-



Video Calls	3-
While abroad	
Playing	
Answer Phone messages/Caller Voice	3-
Files (Scan Barcode)	9-4
Music	8-
Recorded TV programs	
Recorded TV programs from Timer log	
Split files (TV)	
Streams	
Video	8-
Video (transferred from Blu-ray Disc	
recorders)	
Voice files	
Voicemail messages	3-1
Rejecting	
Calls from public phones	
Calls from specified numbers	
Calls from unsaved numbers	
Undisplayable Caller ID	
Withheld Caller ID	3-1
Resetting/Formatting	
All settings	
Handset Memory Card	
Saving	12-
Backup1	10 1
Captured still images7-3, 7-10,	
Draft messages	
Edited still images	
Files (Internet)	
Files (S! Information Channel pages) 1	
Graphic Mail templates	
Mail attachments	
Notepad entries	
Phone Book entries	
Recorded video	
Scan results9-42,	
TV channels	
Saving Phone Book Entries	
-	

	Add New Entry	2-16
	Data Folder files	12-9
	During a call	3-16
	From Call Log records	3-17
	From message text	4-24
	From received messages	4-24
	From scan results9-42,	9-44
S	canning	
	Business cards	9-31
	Kanji	9-33
	QR Codes	
	Text	9-32
S	earching	
	Messages2-14,	4-13
	Music to download	8-3
	Music to play	8-4
	Notepad entries	9-41
	Phone Book	
	Text (Internet pages)	5-10
	TV program information	6-12
	Video to play	8-5
	Web Search	2-14
S	ending via Mail	
	Data Folder files4-5,	12-3
	Notepad entries	9-41
	QR Codes	
	Scan results9-43, 9-44,	9-45
	Still images7-4	, 7-9
	URLs5-10,	5-12
	Video	7-8
	Voice files	9-41
S	etting Wallpaper	
	From attached files	4-24
	From Phone menu	2-3
	From scan results	9-43
	Via Data Folder	12-8
S	howing in Standby	
	Clock/Calendar	14-4
	S! Applications	8-11
	Wallpaper	2-3
	• •	

World Clock	9-21				
sing as Alarm Clock					
Alarm	9-7				
Hour Minder					
Wakeup TV	9-9				
sing Away from Home					
Alarm	9-7				
Camera					
Digital TV	6-2				
Hour Minder	9-22				
Osaifu-Keitai®	9-14				
Pedometer	9-23				
Pen Light	1-27				
Scratch Pad					
Search	2-14				
Voice Recorder	9-28				

Warranty & Service

Warranty

Warranty is provided when you purchase handset.

- Check the name of distributor and date of purchase.
- Read contents and keep in a safe place.
- The warranty term is described in the warranty.

■ After-Sales Services

See P.15-7 "Troubleshooting" before contacting SoftBank for service or repairs.

If you cannot find solutions or solve problems, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, Customer Assistance (P.15-41) in your subscription area and provide a detailed description of the problem.

- Repairs within warranty are performed under terms and conditions described.
- Out of warranty, possible repairs are performed upon request at subscriber expense.

For other services, contact the distributor, the nearest SoftBank Shop or SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (P.15-41).

Replacement parts are available for 6 years after termination of production.

- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.
- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of handset data. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
- Disassembling or modifying handset may violate the Radio Law.
 Modified handset will not be repaired.



Customer Service

For SoftBank handset or service information, call General Information. For repairs, call Customer Assistance.

SoftBank Mobile Customer Center

From a SoftBank handset, dial toll free at 157 for General Information or 113 for Customer Assistance

SoftBank Mobile Global Call Center

From outside Japan, dial +81-3-5351-3491 (International charges apply.)

Call these numbers toll free from landlines.

Subscription Area	Service Center	Phone Number
Hokkaido, Aomori, Akita, Iwate, Yamagata, Miyagi, Fukushima, Niigata, Tokyo,	General Information	© 0088-240-157
anagawa, Chiba, Saitama, Ibaraki, Tochigi, Gunma, Yamanashi, Nagano, byama, Ishikawa, Fukui	Customer Assistance	©0088-240-113
Aichi, Gifu, Mie, Shizuoka	General Information	© 0088-241-157
	Customer Assistance	6 0088-241-113
Osaka, Hyogo, Kyoto, Nara, Shiga, Wakayama	General Information	© 0088-242-157
	Customer Assistance	6 0088-242-113
roshima, Okayama, Yamaguchi, Tottori, Shimane, Tokushima, Kagawa, Ehime, ochi, Fukuoka, Saga, Nagasaki, Oita, Kumamoto, Miyazaki, Kagoshima, Okinawa	General Information	@0088-250-157
	Customer Assistance	© 0088-250-113

SoftBank 934SH User Guide

July 2009, First Edition SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.

For additional information, please visit a SoftBank Shop.

Model: SoftBank 934SH

Manufacturer: SHARP CORPORATION



Please help the mobile industry maintain high environmental standards. Recycle your old handsets, batteries and charger units (all manufacturers and brands). Before you recycle, please remember these important points:

- Handsets, batteries and chargers submitted for recycling cannot be returned.
- Always erase all data recorded on old handsets (Phone Book entries, call records, mail, etc.) before recycling.

